

Federal Aviation Administration

# **7400.2D** Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters



# **RECORD OF CHANGES**

DIRECTIVE NO.

7400.2D

.

.

٠.

.

	SUPPLEMENTS		NTS	OPTIONAL		s	JPPLEMEN	ITS	OPTIONAL
BASIC					BASIC		_		
									_
						_			
								_	
	,								
		_							
	•c								

# PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING AIRSPACE MATTERS 7400.2D FOREWORD

This Order shall be used by all personnel in the joint administration of the airspace program. The guidance and procedures herein incorporate into one publication as many orders, notices and directives of the affected services as possible. This order consists of 8 parts and incorporates all required changes due to the Airspace Reclassification Rule effective September 16, 1993.

William H. Pollard (AAT)

William H. Pollard (AAT Associate Administrator for Air Traffic

Martin T. Pozesky (ASD Associate Administrator for System Engineering & Development

luck

Anthony J. Broderick (AVR) Associate Administrator for Regulation & Certification

mKella

Arnold Aquilano (AAF) Associate Administrator for Airway Facilities

Opentin S. Taylor (ARP)

Acting Assistant Administrator for Airports

Page

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# [Bracketed numbers represent the numbering system in Order 7400.2C]

# PART 1. GENERAL PROCEDURES

# Chapter 1. GENERAL

# Section 1. INTRODUCTION

1–1 1–2	Purpose/Application [1000] Effective Date [1001]	1–1–1 1–1–1
1–3	Cancellation [1002]	1–1–1
1-4	Change Authority [1003]	111
1–5	Other Responsibilities [1004]	1–1–1
1–6	Structural Format [1005]	1–1–1
1–7	Policy [1006]	1–1–1
1–8	Authority and Applicability [1007]	1–1–1
1-9	FAR References [1008]	1-1-1
1–10	Executive Order 10854 [1009]	1–1–2
1–11	Word Usage [1010]	1-1-2
1–12	Order Changes [1011]	1-1-2
1–13	Coordinates	1-1-2
1–14	thru 1–19 Reserved	1–1–2

# Section 2. CHARTING

1–20	Charting Information	ation <i>[1020]</i>	1	1–2–1
1–21	Directions /102	21]		1-2-1

# Chapter 2. AIRSPACE CASES

# Section 1. RULEMAKING CASES

......

2-1	Scope /1030/	2 - 1 - 1
2-2	Docket Location [1031]	2–1–1
23	Docket Number [1032]	2-1-1
2-4	Docket Content [1033]	2-1-1
2–5	Flight Procedural Data [1034]	2-1-1
2–6	True/Magnetic Directions [1035]	2-1-1
27	Coordinates of NAVAID [1036]	2-1-1
2–8	Revocation of Controlled Airspace [1037]	2-1-1
2–9	Processing Rulemaking Cases [1038]	2–1–1
2–10	Action by Regional Counsel [1039]	2–1–1
2–11	Submission of Airspace Cases To Headquarters [1040]	2–1–1
2–12	Informal Discussions [1041]	2-1-2
2–13	Regional Analysis [1042]	2-1-2
2–14	Effective Final Date of Rules [1043]	2–1–2
2–15	Publication in Federal Register [1044]	2-1-2
2–16	Distribution [1045]	2–1–2
2–17	Periodic Review [1046]	2-1-2
2–18	thru 2–19 Reserved	212

# Section 2. NONRULEMAKING CASES

2–20	Definition [1050]	2-2-1
2–21	Identification (1051)	2-2-1
2–22	Circularization [1052]	2-2-1
2-23	Circularization Included in NPRM [1053]	2-2-1
2-24	Circularization Documentation [1054]	2-2-1
2–25	thru 2–29 Reserved	2-2-1

# Section 3. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS

2–30	Purpose [1060]	2-3-1
2–31	Notification [1061]	2-3-1
2–32	Special Notification Procedures [1062]	2-3-1
2–33	Location [1063]	2-3-1
2–34	Agenda Items [1064]	2-3-1
2–35	Record of Meetings [1065]	2-3-1
236	thru 2–39 Reserved	2-3-1

# Section 4. HEARINGS

2–40	Prescribed Procedures [1070]	2-4-1
2–41	Publication [1071]	2-4-1
2–42	Arrangements [1072]	2-4-1
2–43	Submission Requirements [1073]	2-4-1
2–44	thru 2–49 Reserved	2-4-1

# Section 5. CHARTED REPORTING POINTS

2–50	Policy [1080]	2 - 5 - 1
2–51	Designation [1081]	2-5-1
2-52	Chart Series Selection [1082]	2-5-1
2–53	FAA Form 8260–2 (RIS: FS 8220–1) [1083]	2-5-1
2–54	Preparation of Form 8260–2 [1084]	2-5-1

# Chapter 3. NAMING OF NAVIGATIONAL AIDS/AERONAUTICAL FACILITIES/RADIO FIXES

# Section 1. GUIDELINES

3–1	Responsibility [1090]	3-1-1
3–2	General (1091)	3-1-1
3–3	Naming of Navigational Aids [1092]	3-1-1
3–4	Naming of Waypoints, Intersections, and DME Fixes [1093]	3-1-1
3–5	Elimination of Duplication [1094]	3–1–1

# PART 2. OBJECTS AFFECTING NAVIGABLE AIRSPACE

# Chapter 4. GENERAL

# Section 1. POLICY

4-1	Authority	[2000]	4-1-1
4–2	Purpose	[2001]	4-1-1

ii

¥

4-3	Geographical Area [2002]	4-1-1
4-4	Objects Subject to Standards [2003]	4-1-1
4–5	Policy [2004]	4-1-1
4–6	Notice Processing (2005)	4-1-1
4–7	FAA Forms 7460–1 through 7460–11 [2006]	4-1-2
4-8	Shielding—Section 77.15(a) [2007]	4-1-2
4–9	Construction Within an Antenna Farm [2008]	412
4–10	Structures Existing or Under Construction [2009]	4-1-2
4–11	Structures Exceeding 2,000 Feet [2010]	4-1-2
4–12	thru 4–19 Reserved	4-1-3
• ==		

# Section 2. RESPONSIBILITIES—SCREENING OF NOTICES

4–20	Determining Notice Action Requirements [2020]	4–2–1
4–21	Equipment with Approved Siting Criteria [2021]	4-2-1
4–22	Processing When Notice Criteria Not Exceeded [2022]	4-21
423	Processing When Notice Criteria Are Exceeded [2023]	4-2-1
4–24	Processing Notices Under Section 77.17(d) [2024]	4-2-1
4–25	thru 4–29 Reserved	4-2-1

# Section 3. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF NOTICES

4–30	Forms and Types of Acknowledgments [2030]	<b>4–3–</b> 1
4–31	Preliminary Study [2031]	4-3-1
4–32	Effective and Expiration Dates [2032]	4–3–1
4–33	Petitioning Information (2033)	431
4–34	Distribution of Acknowledgments [2034]	4-3-1
4–35	FCC Address [2035]	4-3-1
4–36	Furnishing Form 7460–2 [2036]	4-3-1
4–37	Need for Supplemental Notice [2037]	4-3-1
4–38	Submission Requirements—48 Hours [2038]	4-3-2
439	Submission Requirements—5 Days (2039)	4-3-2
4-40	Regional Preparation of Form 7460-2 (2040)	4-3-2
4-41	Distribution of Executed Form 7460–2 [2041]	4-3-2
4-42	Follow-up Action [2042]	4-3-2
	· · · ·	

# Chapter 5. AERONAUTICAL STUDIES—PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION

### Section 1. General

5–1	Structures Subject to Study [2200]	5-1-1
5–2	Extent of Study [2201]	5-1-1
5–3	Multiple Applicants for a Single Site [2202]	5-1-1
5-4	Multiple Sites [2203]	5-1-1
5–5	Multiple Structures [2204]	5-1-1
5-6	Civil Airport Surfaces [2205]	5-1-1
5–7	VFR Airports [2206]	5-1-2
5-8	Military Airport Surfaces [2207]	5-1-2
59	Terminal Obstacle Clearance Area [2208]	5-1-2
5-10	En Route Obstacle Clearance Area [2209]	5-1-2
5–11	Study Actions [2210]	5-1-2
5–12	Negotiations (2211)	5-1-3
5-13	Policy on Release of Information (2212)	5-1-3
5–14	thru 5–19 Reserved	5-1-3

# Section 2. CIRCULARIZATION

5-20	Policy [2220]	5-2-1
5–21	Notice of Aeronautical Study [2221]	5-2-1
5-22	Comment Period [2222]	5-2-1
5-23	Standard Distribution (2223)	5-2-1
5–24	Special Distribution (2224)	5-2-1
5-25	Distribution Records [2225]	5-2-2
5-26	Evaluating Comments [2226]	5-2-2
5–27	Informal Airspace Meetings [2227]	52-2

# Chapter 6. AERONAUTICAL STUDIES OF EXISTING OBJECTS

6–1	Authority [2300]	6-1-2
6–2	Purpose [2301]	6–1–1
6–3	Initiation of Studies [2302]	6–1–2
6-4	Need for Study [2303]	6–1–1
65	Preliminary Study [2304]	6–1–1
6–6	Extent of Study [2305]	6-1-1
6–7	Coordination [2306]	6-1-1
6–8	Release of Information [2307]	6-1-2
6-9	Airport Imaginary Surfaces [2308]	6-1-2
6–10	Electromagnetic or Line-of-Sight Interference [2309]	6-1-2
6–11	Circularization [2310]	6-1-2
6–12	Negotiations [2311]	6-1-2
6–13	Informal Airspace Meetings [2312]	6-1-2
6–14	Petition Processing [2313]	6-1-2

# Chapter 7. EVALUATING AERONAUTICAL EFFECT

# Section 1. GENERAL

Policy [2400]	7-1-1
Evaluation by FAA Offices [2401]	7-1-1
Adverse Effect [2402]	7-1-1
Substantial Adverse Effect [2403]	7-1-1
Significant Volume of Activity [2404]	7-1-1
Shielding [2405]	7-1-2
Shielding Guidelines [2406]	7-1-2
Shadow Plane [2407]	7-1-2
Marking and Lighting [2408]	7-1-2
thru 7–19 Reserved	7-1-2
	Policy [2400]

# Section 2. GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING EFFECT ON VFR OPERATIONS

7–20 7–21 7–22 7–23 7–24 7–25 7–26 7–27	Purpose [2420]         Navigable Airspace [2421]         En Route Operations [2422]         Airport Areas [2423]         Helicopters [2424]         VFR Military Training Routes (VR's) [2425]         Agricultural Aircraft Operations [2426]         Operations Under Waiver/Exemption to FAR's [2427]	7-2-1 7-2-1 7-2-2 7-2-3 7-2-3 7-2-3 7-2-3 7-2-3
7–27	Operations Under Waiver/Exemption to FAR's [2427]	7–2–3
7–28	thru 7-29 Reserved	7–2–3

# Section 3. GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING EFFECT ON IFR OPERATIONS

7–30	Purpose	[2430]	,	7–3	1
		1 1			

7–31	Operational Standards [2431]	7-3-1
7–32	IFR Minimum Flight Altitudes [2432]	7-3-1
7–33	En Route IFR Operations (2433)	7-3-1
7–34	Terminal Area IFR Operations [2434]	7-3-2
7–35	Air Navigation and Communications Aids [2435]	7-3-3
7–36	Planned or Future Airport Development Programs [2436]	7-3-5
737	Temporary Construction [2437]	735

# Chapter 8. OBSTRUCTION EVALUATION DETERMINATIONS

# Section 1. GENERAL

8–1	Authority [2500]	8–1–1
8–2	Policy [2501]	8–1–1
8–3	Standard Forms [2502]	8-1-1
8-4	Noise Issues [2503]	8-1-2
8–5	Conformance to Policy [2504]	8-1-2
86	Aircraft Route Changes [2505]	8-1-2
8–7	Existing Objects [2506]	8-1-2
88	Supplemental Data [2507]	8-1-2
8–9	Distribution [2508]	8-1-3
8–10	thru 8–19 Reserved	8-1-3

# Section 2. DETERMINATION DATES

8–20	Issuance Date	[2520]	8-2-1
821	Effective Date	[2521]	8-2-1
8–22	Expiration Date	[2522]	8-2-1
8–23	thru 8-29 Reser	rved	8-2-1

# Section 3. EXTENSION OF DETERMINATIONS

Authority [2530]	8-3-1
Conditions [2531]	8-3-1
Coordination [2532]	8-3-1
Extension Period [2533]	8-3-1
Review Provisions [2534]	8-3-1
Distribution [2535]	8-3-1
thru 8–39 Reserved	8-3-1
	Authority[2530]Conditions[2531]Coordination[2532]Extension Period[2533]Review Provisions[2534]Distribution[2535]thru 8–39 Reserved

# Section 4. REVISION, CORRECTION, AND TERMINATION OF DETERMINATIONS

8-40	Revisions, Extensions, and Terminations [2540]	8-4-1
8-41	Correction [2541]	8-4-1
8-42	Standard Format [2542]	8-41
8-43	Distribution [2543]	8-4-1
8-44	thru 8–49 Reserved	8-4-1

# Section 5. WASHINGTON OFFICE REVIEWS

Authority [2550]	8-5-1
Petitions for Review [2551]	8-5-1
Petition Processing [2552]	8-5-1
Regional Offices [2553]	8-5-1
Jurisdiction [2554]	8-5-1
Written Communications (2555)	8-5-1
Recommendations [2556]	8-5-1
	Authority [2550]         Petitions for Review [2551]         Petition Processing [2552]         Regional Offices [2553]         Jurisdiction [2554]         Written Communications [2555]         Recommendations [2556]

8-57	Notices of Review [2557]	8-5-1
8-58	Review Based on Written Material [2558]	8-5-1
8-59	Review Based on Public Hearings [2559]	8-5-2
8-60	Regional Participation [2560]	8-5-2
8-61	Final Decision [2561]	8-5-2
8-62	Distribution of Decision [2562]	8-5-2
8-63	Cases Referred to Washington [2563]	8-5-2
8-63	Cases Referred to Washington [2563]	8-5-2
8–64	Periodic Review [2564]	8-5-3
8–65	Sensitive Cases [2565]	8-5-3

# Chapter 9. OBSTRUCTION MARKING AND LIGHTING

# Section 1. OBJECTS TO BE MARKED AND LIGHTED

Policy [2600]	9-1-1
Standards [2601]	9-1-1
Aeronautical Study [2602]	9–1–1
Recommendations [2603]	9–1–1
Partial Marking and Lighting [2604]	9–1–1
Omission/Deletion of Marking and Lighting [2605]	9–1–1
Excessive Marking and Lighting [2606]	9–1–1
High and Medium Intensity White Obstruction Lighting Systems [2607]	9-1-2
thru 9–19 Reserved	9–1–2
	Policy [2600]         Standards [2601]         Aeronautical Study [2602]         Recommendations [2603]         Partial Marking and Lighting [2604]         Omission/Deletion of Marking and Lighting [2605]         Excessive Marking and Lighting [2606]         High and Medium Intensity White Obstruction Lighting Systems [2607]         thru 9–19 Reserved

# Section 2. DEVIATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS

9–20	Aeronautical Study [2620]	9-2-1
9–21	Modifications [2621]	9-2-1
9–22	Approval of Modifications [2622]	9-2-1
9–23	Deviation [2623]	9-2-1
9–24	Request for Deviations [2624]	9-2-1
9–25	Deviation Approval [2625]	9-2-1

# PART 3. AIRPORT AIRSPACE ANALYSIS

# Chapter 10. POLICY

10–1 Introduction (3000)	. 10-1-1
102 Purpose [3001]	. 10–1–1
10-3 Delegation of Authority (3002)	. 10–1–1
10-4 Airports Office Responsibility [3003]	. 10–1–1
10-5 Air Traffic Office Responsibility [3004]	. 101-1
10-6 Flight Standards Office Responsibility [3005]	. 10–1–1
10-7 Airway Facilities Office Responsibility (3006)	. 10–1–1
10-8 Local Office Notification (3007)	. 10–1–2
10-9 Study Number Assignment [3008]	. 10–1–2
10–10 Proposals Subject to Aeronautical Study (3009)	. 10-1-2
1011 Airport Programs (3010)	. 10–1–2
10–12 Airport Design Standards (3011)	. 10-1-2
10–13 Funding Responsibilities [3012]	10-1-2
10-14 Airport Spacing Guidelines and Traffic Pattern Airspace Areas (3013)	10-1-3
10–15 Designation of Instrument Runways/Changes of Airport Status VFR to IFR (3014)	. 10–1–4
10–16 Airspace Feasibility Study (3015)	. 10-1-4

10-17	Onsite Evaluation	[3016]	•••••••		 	1015
10–18	Formulation of Offi	icial FA	A Determination	[3017]	 	1015

# Chapter 11. PROCESSING AIRPORT STUDIES

# Section 1. PROCESSING BY AIRPORTS OFFICES

11–1	Part 157 Proposals [3200]	11-1-1
11–2	Airport Layout Plans [3201]	11-1-1
11–3	FAA Coordination [3202]	11-1-2
11-4	Negotiation with Sponsor [3203]	11-1-2
11–5	Issue Determination [3204]	11-1-3
11–6	thru 11–19 Reserved	11-1-3

# Section 2. PROCESSING BY FLIGHT STANDARDS OFFICES

11–20	Effect on Safety of Flight [3220]	11-2-1
1121	Effect on Safety of Persons and Property on the Ground [3221]	11-2-1
11–22	Change of Airport Status from VFR to IFR [3222]	11-2-1
11–23	Evaluation of Instrument Runway Designations [3223]	11-2-1
11–24	Onsite Evaluations [3224]	11-2-1
11–25	thru 11–29 Reserved	11-2-2

### Section 3. PROCESSING BY AIRWAY FACILITIES OFFICES

11–30	Electromagnetic or Line-of-Sight Interference [3230]	1131
11–31	Evaluation of Instrument Runway Designation [3231]	1131
11-32	Change in Airport Status From VFR to IFR (3232)	11-3-1
11–33	Airport Proposals [3233]	11-3-1
11–34	thru 11–39 Reserved	11-3-1

# Section 4. PROCESSING BY AIR TRAFFIC OFFICES

11–40	Effect on Air Traffic Operations [3240]	11-4-1
11–41	Coordination [3241]	11-4-1
11-42	Circularization [3242]	11-4-1
11–43	Evaluate Comments and Aeronautical Effect [3243]	11-4-1
11-44	Informal Airspace Meetings [3244]	11-4-2
11-45	Airport Traffic Patterns [3245]	11-4-2
11–46	FAR, Part 77 Review [3246]	11-4-2
11-47	Designation of Instrument Runway/Change in Airport Status VFR to IFR [3247]	11-4-2
11–48	Onsite Evaluation [3248]	11-4-2

# Chapter 12. EVALUATING AERONAUTICAL EFFECT

12–1	Existing and Proposed Objects [3300]	12-1-1
122	Airport Traffic Patterns [3301]	12-1-1
123	Instrument Flight Procedures [3302]	12-1-1
12-4	Air Traffic Control Procedures [3303]	12-1-1
125	Safety of Persons and Property on the Ground [3304]	12-1-1
126	Noise Consideration (3305)	12-1-1
127	Aeronautical Activity [3306]	12-1-2
128	Wind Rose Data (3307)	12-1-2
129	Helicopter Ingress-Egress Routes [3308]	12-1-2
12-10	Displaced/Relocated Thresholds (3309)	12-1-2
12–11	Existing Airports [3310]	12-1-2

# Chapter 13. AIRPORT DETERMINATIONS

13–1	General [3400]	13-1-1
13–2	Terminology [3401]	13-1-1
133	Conditional Determinations [3402]	13-1-1
13-4	Void Dates [3403]	13-1-2
13-5	Statement in Determinations [3404]	13-1-2
136	Airport Master Record (3405)	13-1-2
13–7	Advise Federal Agreement Airport Sponsors (3406)	13-1-2
13-8	Dissemination of Study Results [3407]	13-1-3
13–9	Review of Sensitive or Controversial Cases [3408]	13-1-3
13–10	Disposal of Federal Surplus Real Property for Public Airport Purposes [3409]	13-1-3

### Chapter 14. MILITARY, NASA, AND OTHER AGENCY AIRPORT PROPOSALS

14–1	Requirement for Prior Notice [3500]	14-1-1
14–2	Form of Notice [3501]	14-1-1
14–3	FAA Headquarters Review [3502]	14-1-1
144	Regional Office Review [3503]	14-1-1
14-5	Military Proposals Other Than MCP [3504]	14-1-1

### Chapter 15. AIRPORT CHARTING AND PUBLICATION OF AIRPORT DATA

15–1	Policy [3600]	15-1-1
15–2	NFDC Responsibility [3601]	15-1-1
15–3	Airport Charting [3602]	15-1-1

# PART 4. AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

# Chapter 16. ESTABLISHING AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

### Section 1. GENERAL

16–1	Purpose [4000]	16-1-1
16–2	Compatibility With Charting Dates [4001]	16-1-1
16–3	Responsibility for Frequency Selection [4002]	16-1-1
16-4	Governing Criteria [4003]	16–1–1
16–5	Long-Range Planning [4004]	16-1-1
16–6	Proposed Changes [4005]	16-1-1
16–7	Procedures Involving Waivers [4006]	16-1-1
16–8	thru 16–19 Reserved	16-1-1

### Section 2. FAA AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

16–20	General [4120]	16-2-1
16–21	Coordination [4121]	16-2-1
16-22	Informal Airspace Meetings [4122]	16-2-1
16–23	Approval Authority [4123]	16-2-1
16-24	Distribution [4124]	16-2-1
16–25	Commissioning Date [4125]	16-2-1
1626	Processing Regulatory Actions [4126]	16-2-1

. . . .

# 

# Section 3. MILITARY AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

16–30	General [4130]	16–3–1
16–31	Coordination With Military [4131]	16-3-1
16–32	Evaluation by Airway Facilities Office [4132]	16-3-1
16–33	Circularization [4133]	16-3-1
16–34	Determination Responsibility [4134]	16-3-1
16–35	Notification and Distribution [4135]	16-3-1
16-36	thru 16–39 Reserved	16–3–1

# Section 4. NON-FEDERAL AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

16–40	General [4140]	16-4-1
16–41	Request for Establishment [4141]	16-4-1
16–42	Processing Responsibility [4142]	16-4-1
16-43	External Coordination [4143]	16-4-1
16–44	Informal Airspace Meeting [4144]	16-4-1
16-45	Approval and Notification Process [4145]	16-4-1
16-46	Distribution [4146]	16-4-2

# Chapter 17. DISCONTINUANCE OF AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

# Section 1. FAA AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

17–1	Responsibility [4200]	17–1–1
17–2	Coordination of Proposals [4201]	17–1–1
17–3	Obtaining Approval [4202]	17-1-1
17-4	Discontinuance Action [4203]	17-1-1
17–5	Cancellation of Controlled Airspace and Instrument Procedures [4204]	17-1-1
17–6	Decommissioning Date [4205]	17-1-1
17–7	thru 17-19 Reserved	17–1–1

# Section 2. MILITARY AND NON-FEDERAL AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

17–20	Responsibilities [4220]	17-2-1
17–21	Action Prior to Discontinuance [4221]	17-2-1
17–22	Discontinuance of NAVAID's Included in ICAO Plans [4222]	17-2-1
17–23	Notification to International Staff [4223]	17-2-1

# PART 5. AIRWAYS AND ROUTES

# Chapter 18. GENERAL

### Section 1. POLICY

18–1	Purpose [5000]	18–1–1
18–2	Controlled Airspace Designation [5001]	18-1-1
18–3	Protected Airspace for Course Changes [5002]	18-1-1
18–4	thru 18–19 Reserved	18–1–1

# Section 2. VOR AIRWAY STRUCTURE

18–20	NAVAID Spacing	[5120]	1	18–2	2-1	
-------	----------------	--------	---	------	-----	--

1821	Vertical and Lateral Extent [5121]	18-2-1
18–22	Width Reductions [5122]	18-2-1
18–23	When to Designate Airways [5123]	18-2-1
1824	thru 18–29 Reserved	18–2–1

# Section 3. JET ROUTES

18–30	Designation [5130]	18-3-1
18-31	NAVAID Spacing [5131]	18-3-1
18–32	Use of Widths [5132]	18-3-1
18-33	U.S./Canada Transborder Connections [5133]	18-3-1
18–34	thru 18–39 Reserved	18-3-1

# Section 4. LOW/MEDIUM FREQUENCY AIRWAYS

18-40	Basis [5140]	18-4-1
18–41	Dimensions [5141]	18-4-1
18-42	thru 18–49 Reserved	18-4-1

# Section 5. ADDITIONAL CONTROL AREAS

18–50	Offshore Airspace areas [5150]	18-5-1
1851	En Route Domestic Airspace Areas [5151]	18-5-1
18–52	Designation [5152]	18-5-1
1853	Processing [5153]	18-5-1
18–54	thru 18–59 Reserved	18-5-1

### Section 6. TRANSITION AREAS

18-60	Use [5160]	18-6-1
18–61	thru 18-69 Reserved	1861

# Section 7. CHANGEOVER POINTS

18–70	Submit Location in Regional Proposal	[5170]	7	18-7	-1
-------	--------------------------------------	--------	---	------	----

# Chapter 19. AREA NAVIGATION

### Section 1. GENERAL

19–1	Policy [5200]	19–1–1
19–2	Discussion [5201]	19–1–1
19–3	thru 19–19 Reserved	19-1-1

### Section 2. ROUTE IDENTIFICATION

19–20	Route Numbering [5220]	1 <b>9–</b> 2–1
19–21	Route Identification Criteria [5221]	19-2-1
19–22	thru 19–29 Reserved	19–2–1

### Section 3. ROUTE PROCESSING

19–30	Procedures	[5230]	 19-3-1
19–31	thru 19-39 l	Reserved	 19-3-1

# Section 4. CRITERIA

19–40	Waypoint Criteria [5240]	19-4-1
1 <b>9–</b> 41	Reference Facility Criteria [5241]	19-4-1
19–42	Lateral Protected Airspace Criteria for RNAV En Route Segments [5242]	19-4-1
19–43	thru 19-49 Reserved	19-4-1

# Section 5. ROUTE CONSTRUCTION

19–50	Basic Route Width Expansion and Slant Range Compensation—En Route [5250]	19-5-1
19–51	Criteria for Reduction of En Route Segments [5251]	19–5–1
19–52	En Route Turn Protection Criteria [5252]	19-5-2
19–53	Adjoining En Route Segment Criteria [5253]	19–5–2

# Chapter 20. AIRWAY FLOORS

20–1	Systematic Review [5300]	20-1-1
20–2	Minimum En Route Altitudes (MEA'S) [5301]	20-1-1
20–3	Guidelines [5302]	20-1-1
204	Procedural Requirements [5303]	20-1-1
20–5	Rounding Off MEA's [5304]	20-1-1
20–6	MEA Climb Criteria (5305)	20-1-1
20–7	Action to Raise Base of Class E Airspace [5306]	20-11
20-8	Conforming of Airway/Class E Airspace Floors [5307]	20-1-1

# **Chapter 21. FLIGHT INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS**

# Section 1. GENERAL

21–1	Request for Flight Inspection Data	[5400]	21-1-1
21–2	Flight Inspection Data Distribution	[5401]	21-1-1
21-3	thru 21–19 Reserved		21-1-1

### Section 2. FLIGHT INSPECTION REQUESTS

21–20	Coordination [5420]	21-2-1
21–21	Forward Flight Inspection Report [5421]	21-2-1
21–22	thru 21–29 Reserved	21-2-1

### Section 3. SUBSTITUTE ROUTES

21–30	Procedures [5430]	21-3-1
21-31	Controlled Airspace Requirement [5431]	21-3-1
21-32	thru 21–39 Reserved	21-3-1

### Section 4. FAR PART 95 AND NON-PART 95 ROUTES (OFF-AIRWAY ROUTES)

21-40	Responsibility [5440]	21-4-1
21-41	Coordination [5441]	21-4-1
21-42	Review [5442]	21-4-1
21-43	Meeting Requirements of Random Routes [5443]	21-4-1
21-44	Forwarding Concurrence or Objections [5444]	21-4-1

# PART 6. TERMINAL AIRSPACE

# Chapter 22. POLICY

22–1	Governing Criteria [6000]	22-1-1
22–2	Requisite [6001]	22-1-1
22–3	Review Terminal Airspace Structure [6002]	22-1-1
22–4	Miles [6003]	22-1-1
22–5	Fractional Miles [6004]	22-1-1

1

22-6	Airspace Legal Descriptions	[6005]	22-1-1
22-0	Anspace Legal Descriptions	[0005]	 22-1-1

# Chapter 23. SURFACE AREAS

# Section 1. REQUIREMENTS

23–1	Purpose [6100]	23-1-1
23–2	Designation [6101]	23-1-1
23–3	Communications [6102]	23-1-1
23–4	Weather Observations and Reporting [6103]	23-1-1
23-5	Loss of Communication or Weather Reporting Capability [6104]	23-1-1
23–6	Time of Designation [6105]	23-1-1
23–7	Notices to Airmen Provision [6106]	23-1-1
23–8	thru 23–19 Reserved	23-1-2

# Section 2. CRITERIA

23–20	Configuration [6120]	23-2-1
23-21	Airport Reference Point/Geographic Position [6121]	23-2-1
23–22	Satellite Airports [6122]	23-2-1
23–23	Adjoining Surface Areas [6123]	23-2-1
23-24	Determining Surface Areas Size [6124]	23-2-1
23-25	Departures [6125]	23-2-1
23-26	Arrival Extension [6126]	23-2-1
23–27	Vertical Limits /61271	23-2-2

# Chapter 24. CLASS E 700/1200 AREAS

# Section 1. REQUIREMENTS

24–1	Designation [6200]	24-1-1
24–2	Communications [6201]	24-1-1
243	Time of Designation [6202]	24-1-1
24-4	thru 24–19 Reserved	24-1-1

# Section 2. GENERAL CRITERIA

24–20	700–Foot Class E Airspace [6220]	24-2-1
24-21	1,200-Foot Class E Airspace [6221]	24-2-1
24-22	Class E Airspace Floors Above 1,200 Feet [6222]	24-2-1
24–23	Coordination of Missed Approach Altitudes [6223]	24-2-1
24–24	thru 24–29 Reserved	24-2-1

# Section 3. DEPARTURE CRITERIA

24–30	Departure Area [6230]	24-3-1
24-31	Lengthy Class E Airspace Extensions [6231]	24-3-1
24–32	thru 24–39 Reserved	24-3-1

# Section 4. ARRIVAL CRITERIA

24–40	Arrival Extension [6240]	24-4-1
24-41	Class E Airspace Extensions [6241]	24-4-1
24-42	Determination of Instrument Approach Clearance Area [6242]	24-4-1
24-43	thru 24–49 Reserved	24-4-1

# Section 5. PROCEDURE TURN CRITERIA

24–50	Procedure Turn Protection	[6250]		24-5-	-1
-------	---------------------------	--------	--	-------	----

xii

I

L

I

ľ

24–51	Determining Base Altitudes	[6251]	7	2451
24–52	Military Penetration Turns	[6252]		2451

# Chapter 25. CLASS B AIRSPACE

# Section 1. GENERAL

25–1	Introduction [6300]	25-1-1
25-2	Definition [6301]	25-1-1
25-3	Designation [6302]	25-1-1
25–4	thru 25–19 Reserved	25-1-1

# Section 2. CLASS B CRITERIA/REQUIREMENT

25–20	Location Criteria [6320]	25 - 2 - 1
25-21	Configuration [6321]	25-2-1
25–22	Requirements [6322]	25-2-1
25–23	thru 25–29 Reserved	25-2-2

### Section 3. CLASS B PROCESSING

25–30	Headquarters Responsibility [6330]	25-3-1
25–31	Regional Responsibilities [6331]	25-3-1
25–32	Environmental Matters [6332]	25-3-1

# Chapter 26. CLASS C AIRSPACE

### Section 1. GENERAL

26–1	Introduction [6400]	26-1-1
26–2	Definition [6401]	26-1-1
26–3	Designation [6402]	26-1-1
26–4	Nonrulemaking Alternatives [6403]	26-1-1
265	thru 26–19 Reserved	26–1–1

# Section 2. CRITERIA/REQUIREMENTS

26–20	Location Criteria [6420]	26–2–1
26-21	Regional Evaluation [6421]	26-2-1
2622	Configuration [6422]	26-2-1
26–23	Requirements [6423]	26-2-1
26–24	thru 26–29 Reserved	26-2-1

# Section 3. CLASS C AIRSPACE PROCESSING

2630	Headquarters Responsibilities [6430]	26-3-1
26–31	Regional Responsibilities [6431]	26-3-1
26–32	Environmental Matters [6432]	26-3-1

# PART 7. SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE

# Chapter 27. GENERAL

# Section 1. POLICY

27–1 Introduction [7000] ...... 27–1–1

Categories [7001]	27-1-1
Minimum Numbers and Volume [7002]	27-1-1
Optimum Utilization [7003]	27-1-1
Waivers of FAR's [7004]	27-1-1
Environmental Assessment [7005]	27-1-1
Coordination of Proposals [7006]	27-1-1
Regional Action /7007]	27-1-1
Joint Use [7008]	27-1-2
Controlling Agency [7009]	27-1-2
Using Agency [7010]	27-1-2
Charting and Publication [7011]	27-1-2
thru 27–19 Reserved	27-1-2
	Categories [7001] Minimum Numbers and Volume [7002] Optimum Utilization [7003] Waivers of FAR's [7004] Environmental Assessment [7005] Coordination of Proposals [7006] Regional Action [7007] Joint Use [7008] Controlling Agency [7009] Using Agency [7010] Charting and Publication [7011] thru 27–19 Reserved

# Section 2. DIMENSIONS

27–20	General [7120]	27-2-1
27–21	Horizontal Limits (7121)	27-2-1
27–22	Vertical Limits [7122]	27-2-1
27–23	Times of Use [7123]	27-2-1
27–24	thru 27–29 Reserved	27-2-1

# Section 3. CONTENT OF PROPOSALS

27–30	Description [7130]	27-3-1
27–31	Coordination [7131]	27-3-1
27–32	Justification [7132]	27-3-1
27–33	Activities [7133]	27-3-1
27–34	Safety Considerations [7134]	27-3-1
27–35	Communications and Radar [7135]	27-3-1
27–36	Environmental and Land Use Information [7136]	27-3-1
27-37	Graphic Display [7137]	27-3-2
27–38	Joint Use [7138]	27-3-2
27–39	Remarks (7139)	27-3-2
27-40	thru 27-49 Reserved	27–3–2

# Section 4. REVIEW AND ANALYSIS

Annual Review [7150]	27-4-1
Formal/Informal Review [7151]	27-4-1
Team Review [7152]	27-4-1
Team Responsibilities [7153]	27-4-1
Duties of Chairman (7154)	27-4-1
Team Report [7155]	27-4-1
Team Report Responses [7156]	27-4-1
	Annual Review [7150]Formal/Informal Review [7151]Team Review [7152]Team Responsibilities [7153]Duties of Chairman [7154]Team Report [7155]Team Report Responses [7156]

# Chapter 28. PROHIBITED AREAS

# Section 1. POLICY

Definition [7200]	28-1-1
Purpose [7201]	28-1-1
Identification [7202]	28-1-1
Extent [7203]	28-1-1
Publication [7204]	28-1-1
thru 28-19 Reserved	28-1-1
	Definition         [7200]           Purpose         [7201]           Identification         [7202]           Extent         [7203]           Publication         [7204]           thru         28–19         Reserved

# Section 2. PROCESSING

J.

28-20	Submission of Proposal	[7220]	28-2-1
28–21	Regional Actions [7221]	Īī	28-2-1

# Chapter 29. RESTRICTED AREAS

### Section 1. POLICY

29–1	Definition (7300)	29–1–1
29–2	Purpose [7301]	29-1-1
29-3	Identification [7302]	29-1-1
29-4	Restricted Area Floor [7303]	29-1-1
29–5	Publication [7304]	29-1-1
29–6	Joint Use [7305]	29-1-1
297	Temporary Restricted Areas [7306]	29-1-2
29–8	thru 29–19 Reserved	29-1-2

### Section 2. PROCESSING

<b>29–2</b> 0	Submission of Proposals [7320]	29-2-1
29–21	Regional Action [7321]	29-2-1
29–22	thru 29–29 Reserved	29-2-1

# Section 3. TEMPORARY RESTRICTED AREAS FOR MILITARY EXERCISES

# Section 4. ANNUAL UTILIZATION REPORT

<b>29–</b> 40	Requirement [7340]	29-4-1
29-41	Review [7341]	29-4-1
29-42	Report Amendments [7342]	29-4-1
29-43	Review Summary [7343]	29-4-1

# Chapter 30. WARNING AREAS

### Section 1. POLICY

30–1	Definition [7400]	30-1-1
30-2	Purpose [7401]	30-1-1
30–3	Identification [7402]	30-1-1
304	Publication (7403)	30-1-1
30–5	Joint Use [7404]	30-1-1
30–6	thru 30–19 Reserved	30-1-1

# Section 2. PROCESSING

30–20	Submission of Proposals [7420]	 30-2-1
30–21	Regional Action [7421]	 30-2-1
30–22	E.O. 10854 Coordination [7422] .	 30-2-1

# Chapter 31. MILITARY OPERATIONS AREAS (MOA'S)

# Section 1. POLICY

31–1	Definition [7500]	31-1-1
31–2	Purpose [7501]	31-1-1
31–3	Identification [7502]	31-1-1
31-4	MOA Floor [7503]	31-1-1
31–5	Location [7504]	31-1-1
31–6	Controlled Airspace [7505]	31-1-1
31–7	Joint Use [7506]	31-1-1
31–8	thru 31-19 Reserved	31-1-1

# Section 2. PROCESSING

31–20	Submission of Proposals [7520]	31-2-1
31–21	Regional Action [7521]	31-2-1
31-22	thru 31–29 Reserved	31-2-1

### Section 3. TEMPORARY MOA'S

31–30	General [7530]	31–3–1
31–31	Location and Duration [7531]	31-3-1
31–32	Publication [7532]	31-3-1
31–33	Submission of Proposals [7533]	31-3-1

# Chapter 32. ALERT AREAS

# Section 1. GENERAL

321	Purpose [7600]	3211
32–2	Activity [7601]	32-1-1
32-3	Minimum Numbers [7602]	32-1-1
32-4	thru 32–19 Reserved	32-1-1

# Section 2. ESTABLISHMENT

32-20	Proposals/Requests [7620]	32-2-1
32-21	Review by ATO-200 [7621]	32-2-1
32-22	Chart Depiction [7622]	32-2-1
32–23	Time of Submission [7623]	32-2-1
3224	Content of Proposals [7624]	32-2-1
32–25	Regional Actions (7625)	32-2-1
32–26	thru 32–29 Reserved	32-2-1

# Section 3. CRITERIA

32–30	General [7630]	32-3-1
32-31	Horizontal Boundaries [7631]	32-3-1
32–32	Vertical Dimensions [7632]	32-3-1
32–33	Time Assignment [7633]	32-3-1
3234	Types of Operations [7634]	32-3-1

# Chapter 33. CONTROLLED FIRING AREAS

### Section 1. GENERAL

33–1	Purpose [7700]		33–1–1
33–2	Basis for Approval	[7701]	33-1-1

33–3	thru 33–19 Reserved	33-1-1
------	---------------------	--------

# Section 2. ESTABLISHMENT

33–20	Responsibility for Approval [7720]	33-2-1
33–21	Submission Requirements [7721]	33-2-1
33–22	Content of Proposals [7722]	33-2-1
33–23	Regional Action [7723]	33 <b>-</b> 2-1
33–24	thru 33–29 Reserved	33-2-1

# Section 3. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

33–30	Precautionary Measures [7730]	33-3-1
33–31	Radar Surveillance [7731]	33-3-1
33–32	Safety Officer [7732]	33-3-1
33–33	User Responsibilities [7733]	33-3-1

# PART 8. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES

# Chapter 34. OUTDOOR LASER DEMONSTRATIONS

# Section 1. GENERAL

34–1	Introduction [8000]	34-1-1
34–2	Purpose and Application [8001]	34-1-1
34-3	Definitions [8002]	34-1-1
34-4	Laser Product Classes [8003]	34-1-2
34–5	Laser Considerations [8004]	34-1-2
34–6	Exposure Limits (8005)	34-1-3
347	thru 34–19 Reserved	3413

### Section 2. PROCESSING

34–20	Submission of Proposal [8020]	34-2-1
34–21	Content of Notification [8021]	34-2-1
34–22	Study [8022]	34-2-1
34–23	Affected Airspace [8023]	34-2-2
34–24	Calculating Laser Effects [8024]	34-2-2
34-25	Determinations [8025]	34-2-3
34–26	Content of Determinations [8026]	34-2-3
34-27	Distribution of Determination [8027]	34-2-3

# PART 1. GENERAL PROCEDURES Chapter 1. GENERAL Section 1. INTRODUCTION

### **1–1. PURPOSE/APPLICATION**

This order prescribes policy, criteria, and procedures applicable to Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, Systems Maintenance Service, Office of Airport Planning and Programming, Office of Airport Safety and Standards, Office of Flight Standards
and Office of Air Traffic System Management. It also applies to all regional and field organizational elements involved in rulemaking and nonrulemaking actions associated with airspace allocation and utilization, obstruction evaluation, obstruction marking and lighting, airport airspace analysis, and the establishment of air navigation aids. Additional procedures and criteria may be set forth in other directives to supplement those contained herein.

#### **1–2. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This order is effective on September 16, 1993.

#### 1–3. CANCELLATION

Order 7400.2C, Handling Airspace Matters, dated May 1, 1984 and all changes are cancelled.

#### **1-4. CHANGE AUTHORITY**

Changes to this directive will be issued by the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, after obtaining concurrence from the affected headquarters offices/services listed in the foreword.

#### **1–5. OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES**

Functional responsibility of headquarters organizations referred to are contained in FAA Order 1100.1 and FAA Order 1100.2.

#### 1-6. STRUCTURAL FORMAT

Order 7400.2 is designed to conform with the standard structural format set forth by FAA Management Systems guidelines. Graphic depiction and their textual references are identified by Chapter, Section and Paragraph; e.g., the first figure in Chapter 19, Section 5 is identified as "Figure 19–50[1]."

#### 1–7. POLICY

The navigable airspace is a limited national resource, the use of which Congress has charged the FAA to administer in the public interest as necessary to insure the safety of aircraft and the efficient utilization of such airspace. Full consideration shall be given to the requirements of national defense and of commercial and general aviation, and to the public right of freedom of transit through the airspace. Accordingly, while a sincere effort shall be made to negotiate equitable solutions to conflicts over its use for nonaviation purposes, preservation of the navigable airspace for aviation must receiver primary emphasis.

#### **1–8. AUTHORITY AND APPLICABILITY**

Section 101, Section 103, Section 104, Section 305, Section 306, Section 307 (a)(b)(c)(d)(e)(f), Section 308, Section 309, Section 312(a), Section 313(a)(c), Section 901(a), Section 902(c), Section 1101 and Section 1107 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, provide the authority for the procedures contained in this order.

#### **1–9. FAR REFERENCES**

**a.** Part 11 prescribes the procedures to be followed in the initiation, administrative processing, issuance and publication of rules, regulations, and orders.

**b.** Part 71 designates Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D, and Class E airspace areas; airways; routes; and reporting points.

c. Part 73 designates special use airspace and prescribes the requirements for the use of that airspace.

**d.** Part 77 establishes standards for determining obstructions in the navigable airspace and sets forth requirements for notice to the Administrator of certain proposed construction or alteration. It provides for aeronautical studies and public hearings to determine the effects of such proposals on the navigable airspace.

e. Part 91 prescribes general operating and flight rules governing the operation of aircraft within the U.S. and governing operation of U.S. registered aircraft outside of the U.S.

**f.** Part 93 prescribes special Air Traffic Rules and Airport Traffic Patterns.

g. Part 95 prescribes altitudes governing the operation of aircraft under IFR on Federal airways, jet routes, area navigation low or high routes, or other direct routes for which a MEA is designated. It also designates mountainous areas and changeover points.

**h.** Part 152 prescribes policies and procedures for administering Federal grants for airports.

i. Part 157 pertains to the Notice requirements for proposals involving construction, alteration, activation and deactivation of civil and joint use (civil-military) airports. It also provides for aeronautical studies to determine the effects of such proposals on the safe and efficient use of airspace.

j. Part 171 pertains to Non-Federal Navigation Facilities.

### 1-10. EXECUTIVE ORDER 10854

Executive Order 10854 extends the application of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, to the overlying airspace of those areas of land or water outside the United States beyond the 12-mile offshore limit in which the United States. under international treaty agreement or other lawful arrangement, has appropriate jurisdiction or control. Any airspace action, rulemaking or nonrulemaking, that concerns airspace beyond the 12-mile offshore limit requires coordination with the Departments of Defense and State. Additional lead time is required to meet that coordination requirement. Under provisions of Executive Order 10854, airspace actions must not be inconsistent with the requirements of national defense, or be in conflict with any international treaties or agreements made by the U.S., or be inconsistent with the successful conduct of the foreign relations of the U.S. In this respect, the DOD and DOS have preemptive authority over FAA over airspace use beyond the 12-mile offshore limit. All Executive Order 10854 coordination shall be conducted at the headquarters level.

### 1–11. WORD USAGE

The concept of word usage and intended meaning as used in this order is set forth below:

**a.** "Shall" or a command verb is used when application is mandatory.

**b.** "Shall not" is used when an action is prohibited.

c. "Should" is used when application is recommended.

**d.** "May" and "need not" are used when application is optional.

e. "Will" is used only to indicate futurity, never to indicate any degree of requirement for application of a procedure.

**f.** "Manager, Air Traffic Division" means the Manager, Air Traffic Division or any person to whom his authority has been delegated in the matter concerned.

**g.** "Navigable airspace" means airspace above the minimum altitudes of flight prescribed by Federal Aviation Regulations and shall include airspace needed to insure safety in takeoff and landing of aircraft. By policy, the term "airspace above minimum altitudes of flight" is interpreted for application to mean "airspace at or above minimum flight altitudes."

h. "Controlled airspace" is a generic term that covers Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D, and Class E airspace.

### 1–12. ORDER CHANGES

The responsibilities for processing and coordinating revisions to this order are delegated to the Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, ATP-200, of the Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service. Proposed changes or recommended revisions should be submitted directly to ATP-200 after internal coordination within originating offices. Additional coordination necessary shall be accomplished by ATP-200. When revised, reprinted, or additional pages are issued, they will be marked as follows:

**a.** Each revised or additional page will show the change number and effective date of the change.

**b.** Bold vertical lines in the margin of the text will mark the location of substantive procedural, operational, or policy changes; i.e., when material that affects the performance of duty is added, revised, or deleted.

### 1-13. COORDINATES

All coordinates submitted or used in airspace matters should be in North American Datum (NAD) 83.

### 1-14 thru 1-19. RESERVED

# Section 2. CHARTING

### **1–20. CHARTING INFORMATION**

The Cartographic Standards Branch, ATP-220, is responsible for coordination with charting agencies and chart producers. ATP-200 shall furnish personnel handling airspace matters with appropriate aeronautical chart cutoff and publication dates. Cutoff dates are 9 weeks (10 weeks for action involving flight check) in advance of the publication date to allow sufficient time for charting and chart distribution purposes. Also, information pertinent to the development of the geographical description of airspace shall be obtained from ATP-220. For example: validation of geographical coordinates, airport geographic positions, true radials, etc.

### 1–21. DIRECTIONS

Directions shall be described as follows:

- $338^{\circ}$  True— $022^{\circ}$  True = North
- 023° True—067° True = Northeast
- $068^{\circ}$  True— $112^{\circ}$  True = East
- 113° True—157° True = Southeast
- $158^{\circ}$  True— $202^{\circ}$  True = South
- 203° True—247° True = Southwest
- 248° True—292° True = West
- 293° True—337° True = Northwest

# Chapter 2. AIRSPACE CASES Section 1. RULEMAKING CASES

### 2-1. SCOPE

Rulemaking cases relate to the designation, alteration, or revocation of airspace by rule, regulation, or order.

### 2–2. DOCKET LOCATION

The official docket in terminal airspace rulemaking cases, except Class B and Class C airspace, within the United States shall be maintained in the appropriate regional office. All others are maintained at the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of the Chief Counsel, Rules Docket, AGC-204, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591.

### 2–3. DOCKET NUMBER

Rulemaking cases shall be identified by a docket number which includes the last two digits of the calendar year, the abbreviation of the appropriate office, and a consecutively assigned number. (Example, 88–ASW–46.) Numbers shall run consecutively within each calendar year.

### 2-4. DOCKET CONTENT

The official docket shall include all petitions, notices and rules, comments, correspondence, and related material concerning the case (other than working files).

### 2-5. FLIGHT PROCEDURAL DATA

Flight procedural data (MEA, COP, etc.), as required, are determined by Flight standards field offices as a result of a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM). If a rule without notice is to be issued and flight check data is required, the regional Air Traffic Office must specifically request the data from the appropriate Flight Standards Office.

### 2-6. TRUE/MAGNETIC DIRECTIONS

All radials, courses, and bearings specified in an NPRM shall be stated both as true and magnetic, except magnetic need not be stated in terminal airspace notices.

### **2–7. COORDINATES OF NAVAID**

When a NAVAID is used as a reference point in a controlled airspace description, its geographic coordinates in degrees, minutes, and seconds shall be included.

### 2-8. REVOCATION OF CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

Care should be taken when processing rules without notice that revoke controlled airspace. Coordination should be effected with appropriate user groups since they may be adversely affected by the release of controlled airspace. Aircraft may be depending upon controlled airspace for operations under instrument flight rules. If any doubt exists, an NPRM should be issued.

### 2-9. PROCESSING RULEMAKING CASES

Terminal area airspace designation within the United States, except Class B and Class C airspace, shall be processed by the appropriate regional Air Traffic division and shall be processed as outlined in Part 11 of the FARs, Subpart D, and Part 11.61(c). Where the actions involve more than one region, coordinate to determine which region will process the case. Federal airways and Class E airspace within the United States may be included if they are ancillary to the terminal action. However, to ensure consistency with national airway plans, this must first be approved by ATP-200.

Note.—Guidelines for processing Class B airspace and Class C airspace are detailed in Part 6, Chapter 25 and Chapter 26.

### 2-10. ACTION BY REGIONAL COUNSEL

The regional counsel is responsible for drafting the appropriate rulemaking document for publication in the *Federal Register* and for ensuring compliance with:

a. The Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended.

**b.** Administrative Procedures Act (Administrative Procedure: Administrative Conference and Judicial Review, Chapter 5 – Administrative Procedure).

c. Agency directives and policy pertaining to rulemaking actions.

### 2-11. SUBMISSION OF AIRSPACE CASES TO HEADQUARTERS

All other airspace cases, except military special use airspace, shall be processed by ATP-200. Military special use airspace cases shall be processed by the Military Operations Program Office, ATM-400. The regional Air Traffic division shall completely staff the action proposed and submit a complete technical description of the proposed airspace to ATP-200. All background information including charts, complete with proper justification and appropriate recommendations, should be submitted. If airspace action is required to be completed by a specified date, regions must ensure that sufficient lead time exists for meeting normal airspace procedural processing and charting requirements.

### 2–12. INFORMAL DISCUSSIONS

Washington and/or regional personnel may hold informal discussions concerning airspace matters with interested parties both before and after issuance of an NPRM. However, these discussions do not constitute prehearing or hearing proceedings, and the parties shall be advised to submit their views in writing to ensure consideration. (See Chapter 2, Section 3).

### 2–13. REGIONAL ANALYSIS

With regard to airspace cases processed by ATP-200, the regional Air Traffic division shall submit to ATP-200 the comments received in response to the NPRM and a regional analysis and recommenda-

tions within 30 days after the NPRM closing date for comment. A statement concerning the status of the flight procedures data (MEA, COP, etc.) on en route cases shall be included with the recommendations.

### 2–14. EFFECTIVE FINAL DATE OF RULES

a. Amendments to Part 71 and Part 73 of the Federal Aviation Regulations shall be made effective at 0901 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and

shall coincide with en route charting dates as furnished by ATP-220. Exceptions are as follows:

1. Those actions in which safety or national interest require an earlier effective time or date. 2. Editorial changes.

3. 700-foot floor Class E areas that underlie existing 1,200-foot Class E areas.

4. Those actions which lessen the burden on the public, such as revocation of restricted areas or controlled airspace.

5. Class B and Class C areas shall be made effective to coincide with the appropriate aeronautical chart dates.

b. Cutoff dates are established to allow sufficient time for charting and chart distribution purposes. Rules should be signed on or before the applicable cutoff date. (See current issue of Order 7031.20.)

### 2–15. PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER

An original and six duplicate originals of the NPRM or Rule shall be forwarded to Rules Dockets, AGC-204, for publication in the Federal Register.

### **2–16. DISTRIBUTION**

Distribution of airspace dockets (NPRM's and Rules) shall be consistent with the procedures set forth in the current edition of FAA Order 1720.18.

### 2–17. PERIODIC REVIEW

The Air Traffic Service and the Office of the Chief Counsel may conduct a periodic review of regional rulemaking and nonrulemaking issuances for the purpose of maintaining uniformity in the application of agency policy and criteria.

### 2-18 thru 2-19 RESERVED

**PARA 2-18** 

# Section 2. NONRULEMAKING CASES

### 2–20. DEFINITION

Nonrulemaking cases are those concerning navigational aids, nonregulatory airspace, ground structures, and airports where public notification and participation is warranted.

### **2–21. IDENTIFICATION**

Identify nonrulemaking cases by a study number which includes the last two digits of the calendar year, the abbreviation of the appropriate regional or airports district office, a consecutively assigned number within each calendar year, and "NR," "NRA," or "OE" as appropriate.

#### Examples.—

1. 88-AWP-1-NR for studies involving navigational aids and

2. 88-ASO-1-NRA for studies involving airports.

3. 88-AGL-1-OE for studies involving surface structures.

4. 88-ORL-1-NRA for studies processed by an airports district office.

### 2–22. CIRCULARIZATION

a. All nonrulemaking airspace proposals shall be circularized unless procedures for processing particular types of proposals allow exemptions to circularization. Each notice shall contain a complete, detailed description of the proposal including charts, if appropriate, that will assist interested persons in preparing comments. Circularization lists shall include but not be limited to all known aviation interested persons and groups such as regional military representatives, national and local offices of aviation organizations, local flight schools, local airport owners, managers, and fixed base operators, and local air taxi and charter flight offices. Some parts in this order include more specific guidance on circularization.

**b.** Identify in the nonrulemaking circular any regulatory changes; e.g., Part 71, Part 97, etc., that must be effected if the nonrulemaking proposal is adopted. Describe the regulatory changes in as much detail as is known at the time; i.e., radials, distances, and coordinates.

c. Regions shall coordinate with their respective states to ascertain which nonrulemaking circulars each state is interested in receiving. If various agencies within a state government request copies of particular circulars, the region may request that one agency be designated to receive and distribute the requested copies.

**d.** Send one copy of each nonrulemaking circular to the Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, ATP-200. Send one copy of each nonrulemaking circular pertaining to military special use airspace proposals to the Military Operations Program Office, ATM-400.

# 2-23. CIRCULARIZATION INCLUDED IN NPRM

Except for Class B and Class C areas, when nonrulemaking action is ancillary to a rulemaking action, the extent of change may be included in the NPRM. In this instance, a nonrulemaking circularization need not be made. The NPRM will satisfy the circularization requirement and present the full impact of both the rule and nonrule proposal.

#### 2-24. CIRCULARIZATION DOCUMENTATION

Certificate of mailing statements for all notices of aeronautical study, notices of informal airspace meetings, and determinations issued for obstruction evaluation and airport airspace analysis studies shall be recorded in each study file as follows:

AERONAUTICAL STUDY NO.

### CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT A COPY OF THE ATTACHED (notice/determination) WAS MAILED TO EACH OF THE ADDRESSEES LISTED ON THE ATTACHED (mailing list/distribution list number) THIS (date) DAY OF (month), (year).

SIGNED: (specialist/mail clerk/etc.)

2-25 thru 2-29. RESERVED

# Section 3. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS

### 2–30. PURPOSE

Informal airspace meetings are held at the discretion of the person/office conducting an aeronautical study for the purpose of gathering additional aeronautical facts and information relevant to the rulemaking or nonrulemaking proposals under study. Informal airspace meetings on Class B and Class C areas are required before the issuance of an NPRM.

#### 2–31. NOTIFICATION

Every effort shall be made to notify all aviation persons and/or organizations who may be affected by, or interested in, the proposal. The notice of informal airspace meetings shall be disseminated in the same manner as the nonrulemaking circulars and shall explain that the purpose is to solicit aeronautical comments on the proposal's effect on the use of the airspace by aircraft. The notice shall describe the proposal in sufficient detail, including charts if necessary, to enable interested persons to prepare comments prior to the meeting. Notices should be distributed at least 30 days prior to the meeting date.

### 2-32. SPECIAL NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES

Based on the extent of known or anticipated controversy, the following procedures may be applied to all notices of informal airspace meetings concerning obstruction evaluation, airport airspace analysis, special use airspace, and the commissioning/decommissioning of navigational aids. These procedures shall be applied to all notices of informal airspace meetings held in advance of rulemaking action involving the establishment or modification of Class B and Class C areas.

a. Publish the notice in the Federal Register. The publication shall be as far in advance as possible, up to a maximum of 90 days, with a minimum of 60 days advance notice for meetings
I concerning Class B areas. The notice shall identify the name and address of the office where additional information can be obtained.

**b.** Regions are also encouraged to make use of local newspapers, radio, and television to disseminate notices and information.

c. In addition to the methods described in subparagraphs a and b above, notices of informal airspace meetings shall be sent to all known licensed pilots, airport managers/operators, and operators of parachute, sailplane, ultralight, and balloon clubs within a 100-mile radius of the primary airport for Class B airspace and within a 50-mile radius of the primary airport for Class C areas. These distributions should be accomplished through the facilities of the Airman Certification Branch, AVN-460, after coordination with the regional Accident Prevention Coordinator. Sufficient lead time must be provided for processing and still meet the 60-day minimum advance notice requirements. AVN-460 will need a lead time of 16 days from the receipt of the material until mailing. Additional lead time should be considered for coordinator.

### 2-33. LOCATION

Informal airspace meetings should be held at appropriate times and locations most advantageous to the gathering of all facts relative to proposals under study. The chairman shall represent the Regional Administrator. Identify each informal airspace meeting held by consecutive numbers and dates. Example: "Meeting No. 50, February 15, 1988."

### 2–34. AGENDA ITEMS

Agenda items may be included in the notice of informal airspace meeting or distributed separately. Agendas may include airspace matters of a rulemaking and/or nonrulemaking nature. They should be distributed at least 15 days before the meeting and those involving Class B airspace proposals shall be distributed at least 30 days prior to the meeting. Items concerning aeronautical studies not on the agenda should not be discussed except when the chairman considers them appropriate.

#### **2–35. RECORD OF MEETINGS**

Do not take official verbatim transcripts or minutes of informal airspace meetings. However, the chairman shall prepare a memorandum for each of the discussed aeronautical study files, listing attendees and a digest of the discussions held. Written statements received from attendees during and after the informal airspace meeting shall also be included in the study files. Forward one copy of the memorandum to ATP-200. Forward one copy of the memorandum concerning military special use airspace meetings to ATM-400.

#### 2-36 thru 2-39. RESERVED

# Section 4. HEARINGS

### 2-40. PRESCRIBED PROCEDURES

Part 11.67, prescribes procedures for informal public hearings. Part 77, Subpart E, prescribes procedures for hearings on the evaluation of surface structures.

### **2–41. PUBLICATION**

Notice of proposed hearings should be given to appropriate news sources in the area and should be inserted as paid notices in local newspapers.

### 2-42. ARRANGEMENTS

Hearings should normally be held in the vicinity of the affected airspace. Arrangements shall be made for reporter service and, if needed, a public address system. The record of the hearing shall include the verbatim transcript and all documents offered at the hearing. The presiding officer may request or permit additional statements or exhibits to be offered at a later date.

### 2-43. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

One copy of the hearing record, together with a case summary and recommended course of action, shall be sent within 20 days to the regional office or ATP-200, or ATM-400 as appropriate. One copy shall be sent to AGC-204, or to the regional official docket as appropriate.

### 2-44 thru 2-49. RESERVED

# Section 5. CHARTED REPORTING POINTS

### 2–50. POLICY

Charted reporting points should be established only when necessary to provide to MEA changes or the separation of aircraft; i.e., estimating purposes, holding patterns. Reporting points should not be established solely for the purpose of communications handoffs, transfer of control from one sector/facility to another, to define an approach control area of jurisdiction, or to identify the apex of an airway dogleg.

### 2-51. DESIGNATION

Only compulsory reporting points are designated in the regulations.

### 2-52. CHART SERIES SELECTION

The request to have a reporting point charted should be limited to only the chart series necessary for its intended use. For example, a reporting point established for the high altitude structure should not appear on the low altitude charts.

### 2-53. FAA FORM 8260-2 (RIS: FS 8220-1)

FAA Form 8260–2 serves as a request form, or as a checklist by flight inspection in response to a request for charted reporting points, and as a record of action taken to publish the data. Whenever there is a requirement to establish, modify, or cancel an intersection used as a reporting point or to establish, modify, or cancel a holding pattern, the appropriate air traffic field facility will initiate a Form 8260–2 as a request for flight inspection action. This form shall be submitted through the respective regional Air Traffic division.

### 2-54. PREPARATION OF FORM 8260-2

Instructions for preparation of FAA Form 8260–2 (RIS: FS 8220–1) are contained in FAA Order 8260.19, Flight Procedures and Airspace.

# Chapter 3. NAMING OF NAVIGATIONAL AIDS/ AERONAUTICAL FACILITIES/RADIO FIXES Section 1. GUIDELINES

#### **3–1. RESPONSIBILITY**

Regional air traffic divisions are responsible for assigning and changing names of navigational aids and aeronautical facilities and shall follow the instructions contained herein and in FAA Order 7350.6, Chapter 1. The National Flight Data Center, ATM-600, is responsible for assigning name/codes to waypoints, intersections, marker beacons, compass locators, ATC coordination, and DME fixes.

### **3–2. GENERAL**

All fixes located at a common point shall have the same name/code regardless of type, altitude, or route structure. If one of the collocated fixes is a navigational aid, the other fixes shall be assigned the same name and three-letter identifier as the navigational aid.

### **3–3. NAMING OF NAVIGATIONAL AIDS**

a. The NAVAID name selected should represent a city, town, or prominent geographic landmark which is depicted on a sectional aeronautical chart at or near the site. If one is not available or suitable, a local memorial name may be used. Assign a common, easily understood word other than a personal name.

**b.** The name selected shall neither duplicate nor be similar sounding to an existing NAVAID/fix location name within the originating ARTCC, the adjacent ARTCC's area, or a radius of 300 NM from the NAVAID involved.

c. Unduly long names should not be used.

**d.** A navigational aid with the same name as the associated airport should be located on the airport. However, in existing situations, a NAVAID off the airport with the same name as the airport may retain the airport name provided there is no other NAVAID with the same name. If retention of the airport name at an off-airport NAVAID at a particular location might lead to a confusing situation, then the name should be changed. Newly established NAVAID's may be assigned the same name as the airport only when the NAVAID is located on the airport. Where two or more NAVAID's are located on the airport, only one may be assigned the airport name. Note.—For the purpose of this paragraph only, a compass locator shall be considered as a separate NAVAID.

e. Instrument Landing Systems (ILS).

1. Inner/middle fan markers (without collocated NDB's or compass locators) and localizer equipment are not normally assigned names. Localizers are identified with the associated airport name and applicable runway number in official writings.

2. All outer markers shall be assigned name/ codes. If the outer marker is to be situated at the same geographic location as a fix, it shall adopt the fix name/code.

3. All outer compass locators (LOM's) and middle compass locators (LMM's) shall be assigned name/codes. If collocation with a fix, they shall also adopt the fix name/code.

**f.** Names and name/codes assigned shall be the "chart names" that will appear on aeronautical charts, in airspace dockets, and other official publications and records.

Note.—FIFO's will coordinate names they assign to fixes with the associated center to preclude similar sounding fix names.

### 3–4. NAMING OF WAYPOINTS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DME FIXES

**a.** To decide whether a fix needs to be named, see FAA Order 8260.19.

**b.** Names assigned for waypoints, intersections, ATC coordination, and DME fixes not collocated with a navigational aid shall consist of a single five-letter pronounceable name. These five letters shall serve as the name, identifier, and computer code.

c. Regional requests for specific five-letter names for waypoints, intersections, ATC coordination, and DME fixes may be granted by ATM-600 if feasible.

### **3–5. ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATION**

ATM-600, in conjunction with the respective regional Air Traffic division, shall ensure that no duplication exists in location names of NAVAID's within an ARTCC control area, adjacent ARTCC control areas, and the 300 NM radius area described in paragraph 3-3b.

# PART 2. OBJECTS AFFECTING NAVIGABLE AIRSPACE

# Chapter 4. GENERAL Section 1. POLICY

### 4-1. AUTHORITY

The authority to conduct aeronautical studies of objects affecting navigable airspace is delegated to the regional offices. The obstruction evaluation program shall be administered by air traffic personnel with the coordinated assistance of Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards personnel.

### 4-2. PURPOSE

The guidelines, procedures, and standards in this part supplement those contained in Part 77, *Objects* Affecting Navigable Airspace, and are for use in:

**a.** The performance of functions relating to the processing of notices of proposed construction or alteration;

**b.** The conduct of aeronautical studies of any existing object affecting navigable airspace;

c. The conduct of aeronautical studies of the electromagnetic radiation effect of proposed or existing objects on the operation of air navigation facilities (see Federal Aviation Act 101(8));

**d.** The conduct of aeronautical studies of the physical effect of proposed or existing objects on the line-of-sight view of all runways, taxiways, and traffic pattern areas from the air traffic control tower; and

e. The conduct of aeronautical studies of the physical effect of proposed or existing objects on airport approach lighting systems.

### 4-3. GEOGRAPHICAL AREA

The notice requirements in Part 77 apply only to proposed construction or alteration which would be located within any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States including the territorial waters (12 NM) surrounding such states, territories, or possessions.

Note.—Determinations on whether a proposal's location is within 12 NM may be obtained from NOS' Aeronautical Chart Branch (FTS 443–8075).

### 4-4. OBJECTS SUBJECT TO STANDARDS

Apply the obstruction standards to existing and proposed man-made objects including mobile objects, objects of natural growth, and terrain wherever they may be located.

### 4-5. POLICY

The prime objective of the FAA in administering Part 77 and in conducting aeronautical studies of the electromagnetic and physical effects of objects is to ensure the safety of aircraft and efficient utilization of navigable airspace by aircraft. While the FAA recognizes that there are varied interests for the use of the airspace, when conflicts arise out of construction proposals or the presence of existing objects, the FAA emphasizes the need for conserving the navigable airspace, preserving the integrity of the national airport system, and protecting air navigation facilities from either electromagnetic or physical encroachments which would preclude them from performing their operational functions. In the case of proposed construction or alteration, first consideration should be given to altering the proposal. For existing objects, first consideration should be given to the adjustment of aviation requirements that would accommodate the structure. This does not preclude issuing a determination of hazard to air navigation on an existing object (see Chapter 6 and Chapter 8) when the adjustment of aviation requirements that would accommodate the structure could not be done without substantial adverse effect on aeronautical operations.

### 4-6. NOTICE PROCESSING

**a.** The appropriate regional air traffic division is responsible for processing Notices of Proposed Construction or Alterations required under the provisions of Part 77 with the coordinated assistance of Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards divisions. Notices of Proposed Construction or Alteration on obligated airports shall be processed under the provisions of Part 152, Airport Aid Program. **b.** Each operating division shall review all notices of proposed construction or alteration received by the FAA. An acknowledgment and/or determination shall be issued only after all operating divisions agree that the proposal will not create a hazard to air navigation. It is emphasized that this conclusion must be reached even on proposals that do not meet Part 77 notice criteria. With intelligent handling and artful negotiation, more than a narrow, explicit application of the "acknowledgment" requirements of Part 77 can be accomplished (see Appendix 2-1).

c. If any element of the organization (Airway Facilities, Flight Standards, Air Traffic, or Airports) objects to a proposed or existing structure that is identified as an obstruction or that creates electromagnetic effect, the air traffic unit shall be responsible for writing the determination. If the proposed or existing structure is not identified as an obstruction and does not create electromagnetic effect, the organizational element that objects to the structure, for whatever reason, shall be responsible for writing the determination.

### 4-7. FAA FORMS 7460-1 THROUGH 7460-11

Standard FAA forms are established for use in processing notices received under Part 77. Use the forms according to instructions contained in the action sections involved; i.e., acknowledgment, circularization, determination, etc. The standard FAA forms are:

Figure 4–7[1]. Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, Excerpts from FAR 77 (FAA FORM 7460–1)

Figure 4-7[2]. Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, Worksheet (FAA FORM 7460-1)

Figure 4–7[3]. Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, (FAA FORM 7460–1)

Figure 4–7[4]. Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, (FAA FORM 7460–2)

Figure 4–7[5]. Obstruction Evaluation Worksheet (FAA FORM 7460–6)

Figure 4–7[6]. Acknowledgment of Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration (FAA FORM 7460–7)

Figure 4-7[7]. Aeronautical Study of Proposed Construction or Alteration (FAA FORM 7460-8)

Figure 4–7[8]. Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation (FAA FORM 7460–9)

Figure 4–7[9]. Determination of Hazard to Air Navigation (FAA FORM 7460–10)

Figure 4–7[10]. Project Status Request (FAA FORM 7460–11)

### 4-8. SHIELDING — SECTION 77.15(a)

Occasionally, a notice may be filed which is not required because of the shielding provision of Part 77.15(a) of Part 77. Apply the criteria of Section 77.15(a) to determine if the shielding provision is applicable. Do not apply the shielding guidelines set forth in Chapter 7, Section 1. They only apply to proposals when notice is required and an aeronautical study under Part 77 is necessary to determine the adverse effect upon air navigation.

### 4–9. CONSTRUCTION WITHIN AN ANTENNA FARM

A proposed antenna structure, or any other type structure, that would be located entirely within an antenna farm area established in accordance with Part 77 is, nevertheless, subject to notice and requires processing to the extent of determining whether marking and lighting should be recommended and whether a supplemental notice of progress of construction or alteration is required. There is no requirement for making an aeronautical study for the purpose of determining the hazard to air navigation issue. However, potential electromagnetic interference must be evaluated. The acknowledgment is subject to the effective period provisions of Part 77.39.

#### 4–10. STRUCTURES EXISTING OR UNDER CONSTRUCTION

Process a notice received of an existing structure or for a proposal on which construction has already started as an existing structure. Construction is considered to have started if actual structural work, such as laying of a foundation, but not including excavation, has begun. If an aeronautical study is appropriate, apply the guidelines set forth in Chapter 6.

### 4-11. STRUCTURES EXCEEDING 2,000 FEET

Any proposed structure which would exceed a height of 2,000 feet above ground will be presumed to have a substantial adverse effect upon the safe and efficient use of navigable airspace and will be determined to be a hazard to air navigation unless the construction sponsor, at the time of filing, makes a clear and compelling showing to the contrary.

**a.** Process a notice proposing a structure greater than 2,000 feet in height above the ground only if the construction sponsor has submitted the detailed showing required in Part 77.

**b.** Return notices received without the detailed showing to the originator for compliance with Part 77.17(c). The acknowledgment should state that the proposed structure is presumed to be, inherently, a hazard to air navigation and the



construction sponsor has the burden of overcoming this presumption.

c. Notices submitted in compliance with Part 77.17(c) shall be processed in the normal manner; except, send one copy each of the notice and

detailed showing to the Airspace and Obstruction Evaluation Branch, ATP-240, for coordination prior to the issuance of a determination.

4-12 thru 4-19. RESERVED

### Figure 4-7[1]

### NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION,

#### EXCERPTS FROM FAR 77 (FAA FORM 7460-1)

#### NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION

#### §77.13 Construction or alteration requiring notice.

(a) Except as provided in §77.15, each sponsor who proposes any of the following construction or alteration shall notify the Administrator in the form and manner prescribed in §77.17;

(1) Any construction or alteration of more than 200 feet in height above the ground level at its site.

(2) Any construction or alteration of greater height than an imaginary surface extending outward and upward at one of the following slopes:

(i) 100 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 20,000 feet from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport specified in subparagraph (5) of this paragraph with at least one runway more than 3,200 feet in actual length, excluding helports.
(ii) 50 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 10,000 feet from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport specified in subparagraph (5) of this paragraph with its longest runway no more than 3,200 feet in actual length, excluding helports.
(iii) 25 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 5,000 feet from the nearest point of the nearest landing and takeoff area of each heliport specified in subparagraph.

(3) Any highway, railroad, or other traverse way for mobile objects, of a height which, if adjusted upward 17 feet for an interstate Highway that is part of the National System of Military and Interstate Highways where overcrossings are designed for a minimum of 17 feet vertical distance, 15 feet for any other public roadway, 10 feet or the height of the highest mobile object that would normally traverse the road, which aver is greater, for a private road, 23 feet for a railroad, and for a waterway or any other traverse way not previously mentioned, an amount equal to the height of the highest mobile object that would normally traverse it, would exceed a standard of subparagraph (1) or (2) of this paragraph.

(4) When requested by the FAA, any construction or alteration that would be in an instrument approach area (defined in the FAA standards governing instrument approach procedures) and available information indicates it might exceed a standard of Subpart C of this part.

(5) Any construction or alteration on any of the following airports (including heliports): (i) An airport that is available for public use and is listed in the Airport Directory of the current Airman's Information Manual or in either the Alaska or Pacific Airman's Guide and Chart Supplement.

(ii) An arport under construction, that is the subject of a notice or proposal on file with the Federal Aviation Administration, and except for military airports, it is clearly indicated that that airport will be available for public use.

(iii) An airport that is operated by an armed force of the United States.

(b) Each sponsor who proposes construction or alteration that is the subject of a notice under paragraph (a) of this section and is advised by an FAA regional office that a supplemental notice is required shall submit that notice on a prescribed form to be received by the FAA regional office at least 48 hours before the start of the construction or alteration.

(c) Each sponsor who undertakes construction or alteration that is the subject of a notice under paragraph (a) of this section shall, within 5 days after that construction or alteration reaches its greatest height, submit a supplemential notice on a prescribed form to the FAA regional office having jurisdiction over the area involved, if—

(1) The construction or alteration is more than 200 feet above the surface level of its site; or

(2) An FAA regional office advises him that submission of the form is required.

§77.15 Construction or alteration not requiring notice.

No person is required to notify the Administrator for any of the following construc-

to person is required to holey the solution statut for any of the following constance ton or alteration.

(a) Any object that would be shielded by existing structures of a permanent and substantial character or by natural terrain or topographic features of equal or greater height, and would be located in the congested area of a city, town, or settlement where it is evident beyond all reasonable doubt that the structure so shielded will not adversely affect safety in air navigation.

(b) Any antenna structure of 20 feet or less in height except one that would increase the height of another antenna structure.

(c) Any air navigation facility, airport visual approach or landing aid, aircraft arresting device, or meteorological device, of a type approved by the Administrator, or an appropriate military service on military airports, the location and height of which is fixed by its functional purpose.

(d) Any construction or alteration for which notice is required by any other FAA regulation.

#### §77.17 Form and time of notice.

(a) Each person who is required to notify the Administrator under §77.13 (a) shall send one executed form set of FAA Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Atteration, to the Manager, Air Traffic Division, FAA Regional Office having junsdiction over the area within which the construction or alteration will be located. Copies of FAA Form 7460-1 may be obtained from the headquarters of the Federal Aviation Administration and the regional offices.

(b) The notice required under 77.13 (a) (1) through (4) must be submitted at least 30 days before the earlier of the following dates—

The date the proposed construction or alteration is to begin.
 The date an application for a construction permit is to be filed.

However, a notice relating to proposed construction or alteration that is subject to the licensing requirements of the Federal Communications Act may be sent to the FAA at the same time the application for construction is filed with the Federal Communications Commission, or at any time before that filing.

(c) A proposed structure or an alteration to an existing structure that exceeds 2.000 feet in height above the ground will be presumed to be a hazard to air navigation and to result in an inefficient utilization of airspace and the applicant has the burden of overcoming that presumption. Each notice submitted under the pertinent provisions of Part 77 proposing a structure in excess of 2.000 feet above ground, or an alteration that will make an existing structure exceed that height must contain a detailed showing directed to meeting this burden. Only in exceptional cases, where the FAA concludes that a clear and compelling showing has been made that it would not result in an inefficient utilization of the airspace and would not result in a hazard to air navigation, will a determination of no hazard be issued.

(d) In the case of an emergency involving essential public services public health, or public safety, that requires immediate construction or alteration, the 30 day requirement in paragraph (b) of this section does not apply and the notice may be sent by telephone, telegraph, or other expeditious means, with an executed FAA Form 7460-1 submitted within five (5) days thereafter. Outside normal business hours, emergency notices by telephone or telegraph may be submitted to the nearest FAA Flight Service Station.

(e) Each person who is required to notify the Administrator by paragraph (b) or (c) of §77.13, or both, shall send an executed copy of FAA Form 7460-2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, to the Manager. Air Traffic Division, FAA Regional Office having jurisdiction over the area involved.

#### Western Pacific Region

HI, CA, NV, AZ, GU Western-Pacific Regional Office Air Traffic Division, AWP-530 15000 Aviaton Boulevard Hawthome, CA 90260 Tel. 310-297-1365 Mail Address: AWP-530 P.O. Box 92007 Worldway Postal Center Los Angeles: CA 90009 Alaskan Region

AK Alaskan Regional Office Air Traffic Division, AAL-530 222 West 7th Avenue

Anchorage, AK 99513 Tel: 907-271-5893 Mailing Address: Federal Aviation Administration Alaskan Regional Office Air Traffic Division, AAL-530 222 West 7th Avenue, Box 14 Anchorage, AK 99513-7587

FAA Form 7460-1 (1-93) Supersedes Previous Edition

ADDRESSES OF THE REGIONAL OFFICES

#### Southern Region KY, TN, NC, SC, GA, AL, MS, FL, VI, PR

Wo, FL, VI, FH Southern Regional Office Air Traffic Division, ASO-530 3400 Norman Berry Drive East Point, GA 30344 Tel. 404-763-7646 Mail Address: Federal Aviaton Administration Southern Regional Office Air Traffic Division, ASO-530 P.O. Box 20636

#### Atlanta, GA 30320

Northwest Mountain Region WA, OR, MT, ID, WY, UT, CO Northwest Mountain Regional Office Air Traffic Division, ANM-530 1601 Lind Avenue, SW Renton, WA 98055-4056 Tel. 206-227-2530 Fax: 206-227-1530 Great Lakes Region ND, WI, MI, SD, IL, OH, MN, IN Great Lakes Regional Office Air Traffic Division, AGL-530

2300 East Devon Avenue Des Plaines, IL 60018 Tel. 312-694-7568 buthwest Region

#### Southwest Region NM, TX, OK, AR, LA

Southwest Regional Office Air Traffic Division, ASW-530 4400 Blue Mound Road Fort Worth, TX 76193 Tel: 817-624-5534 Mail Address: Department of Transporation Federal Aviation Administration Fort Worth, TX 76193-0530

#### **Central Region**

NE, IA, MO, KS Central Regional Office Air Traffic Division. ACE-530 601 East 12th Street Kansas City, MO 64106 Tel. 816-426-3408

#### New England Region MA, NH, VT, RI, CT, ME

A, NH, VI, HI, CI, ME New England Regional Office Air Traffic Division, ANE-530 12 New England Executive Park Burlington, MA 01803 Tel 617-273-7143

#### Eastern Region NY, PA, WV, VA, DC, MD, DE, NJ

Eastern Regional Office Air Traffic Division, AEA-530 JFK International Airport Fitzgerald Federal Building Jamaica, NY 11430 Tel: 718-553-1228 Fax: 718-553-1384



### Figure 4-7[2]

# NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION,

### WORKSHEET (FAA FORM 7460-1)

THIS	IS	YOUR	WORKSHEET	
	•••			

Please Type or Print on This Form

Form Approved OMB N0. 2120-0001

	No Consti	tice of Propo	sed eration			Aeronautical Study Num	iber
1 Nature of Proposal				2 00	molete Dr	ectintion of Struc	1.100
A Type B. Class	nent	C. Work Schedule Da	les	Please d the prop	lescribe, on a	separate sheet of paper ction or alteration.	if necessary,
Atteration * Tempo * If Alteration, provide previous FAA Aeronaut	rary (Durabon months) Ical Study Number, if available :	End		A. For pr effecti all pro	oposals invo ve radiated p posed or mo	Wing transmitting stations, ower (ERP) and assigned dified transmitters on the source hand and maximum	include ifrequency of structure, (ff im EBP)
Area Code Telephone number	normonioual, company corpora ireet, City, State, and Zip Code) nber r of proponent's representative	ition, etc. proposing	above.	B. For pr etc., if their s C. For al const D. Optic lightin recon struct Circul recon of cor an ob circur as a r lightin	con, give ine oposals invo clude the siz upporting stm l proposals, in unction mater mail — Descrit g system des mendation was picuity nece ject. Howeve instances, will g system) off	Ving overhead wire, trans- te and the configuration of uctures. netude site orientation, dir ials of the proposed or aft be the type of obstruction sired for your structure. The priate marking and lighting ance with the standards or 60-1. An FAA marking am lil reflect the minimum ac essary to warm pilots of the r, the FAA, under certain not object to the use of a sity flashing white light sy ver than the recommende	mission lines, mission lines, the wires and ered structure. marking and the FAA will g for the e FAA will g for the e FAA will g for the ceptable level a presence of system (such stem or a dual d standard.
4. Location Of Structure					5. Heig	ht and Elevation	to nearest foot)
A. Coordinates (10 hundredths of seconds / known) Latitude 0 / / / / / /	B. Nearest City or Town - and State	C. Nearest public or heliport, flightpark	military airpo , or seaplane	ort. e base	A. Elevation sea level.	of site above mean	
Longitude 0 1 1 n	(1). Distance to 4B	(1). Distance from str point of nearest r	ucture to ne unway	arest	B. Height of appurtena ground of	structure including all ances and lighting above water.	
<ul> <li>4D. Source of coordinate information for item 4A, above.</li> <li>USGS 7.5' Other</li> <li>Quad Charl Survey Specify</li> </ul>	(2). Direction to 4B	(2). Direction from sti	ucture to air	port	C. Overall h (A + B)	eight above mean sea level	
Indicate the reference datum of the coordinates 4 known Other NAD 27 NAD 83 Specify	4E. Describe, on a separate prominent terrain feature minute series (or equiva with the surveyor's certif	sheet of paper, the es, existing structure ilent) showing the co fication.	location of es, etc. Atta instruction	the site v ich a copy site. If av	vith respect t y of a U.S. Ge allable, attac	o highways, streets, airpo eological Survey quadral h a copy of a documente	orts, ngle map 7.5 d site survey
FAILURE TO PRO Notice is required by Part 77 of the Federal Avaito knowingly and willfully violate the Notice requireme 1958 as amended (49 U S C app § 1471(a)) as will 902(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as ame	VIDE ALL REQUESTED II in Regulations (14 C.F.R. Part 77) pur ents of Part 77 are subject to a civil p ell as the fine (criminal penalty) of not inded (49 U.S.C. app § 1472(a)).	NFORMATION MA rsuant to Section 1101 ( ienalty of \$1,000 per day t more than \$500 for the	the Federal unbithe nobi first offense a	Y PROC Aviation Ac ce is receive and not more	ESSING Of t of 1958, as an ed, pursuant to e than \$2,000 fo	FYOUR NOTICE nended (49 USC app § 1501 Section 901(a) of the Federal A x subsequent offenses, pursua	) Persons who wation Act of int to Section
I HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the at agree to obstruction mark and/or lig	pove statements made by ght the structure in accord	me are true, com dance with establ	plete, and ished ma	d correct riking & l	t to the bes ighting sta	it of my knowledge. In ndards as necessary.	addition, I
Date Typed or Prin	ted Name and Title of Person Filing Not	bce		Signature			
	NOTICE	TO PREPARER	OF FORM				
<ol> <li>Retain this Work Sheet as your</li> <li>Complete and return the remain Do Not Remove Carbons.</li> </ol>	copy. 4. Print or type (See Above ing copies. 5. Notification	e all items. The add e.) to the FAA does n	dress area	i will be u he require	ements of a	n a copy of this form.	ency.
3. Be sure all copies are legible.	6. FAA will ac	knowledge this not	tice within	30 days	of its receip	L	
	Agency Dis Notice of Pro	splay Of Estimated posed Construction	Burden F on or Alter	<sup>2</sup> or Tation			
The public report burd	en for this collection of info	rmation is estimat	ted to ave	rage <u>1 ho</u>	our and one	minute per response.	
If you wish to comment on the a	ccuracy of the estimate or ma and the F	A at the following	reducing th addresses	is burden	, please dire	ct your <b>comments</b> to OA	АB
044aa at Maaaaa	Please DO NOT RETUR	m your form to eit	us nor	ne addre	<b>USOS</b> . of Tonesco	tetion	
Office of Manageme Paperwork Reduction Washington, D.C. 205	n <b>t snd Budget</b> i Project 2120–0001 03	~ and -	U.S. Dep Federal / Airspace 800 Indep Washingt	ertment ( Aviation / and Obst pendence ion, D.C. 2	Administrat ruction Evalu Avenue, SM 20591	unuon Ion Jation Branch, ATP-240 /	

FAA Form 7460-1 (1-93)

.

~

### Figure 4-7[3]

# NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION,

# (FAA FORM 7460--1)

			-0//11					
US Department of Plansportation	N Cons	otice of Proposed truction or Alteratio	n	Aero	nautical S	Study N	umber	
1. Nature of Proposal			2 00	mplete Descri	intion (	t Str		
A Type B Class		C Work Schedule Dates	Please d	describe, on a sepa	rate shee	t of pap	er " nec	essarv
New Construction	nent	Beginning	the prop	osed construction of	or alteratio	on '		
Alteration *	ary (Duration months)	End	A Forp	roposals involving t ive radiated power	ransmittir (ERP) and	ng static diassion	ins inclu red freai	de Jenovio <sup>i</sup>
* If Alteration, provide previous FAA Aeronauti	cal Study Number, if available	<u> </u>	ali pro	oposed or modified	transmitte	ers on I	ne struct	ure If
<ol> <li>Name, address, and telephone number construction or alteration. (Number, St</li> </ol>	of individual, company corpo treet, City, State, and Zip Code)	pration, etc. proposing the	B. For p etc. r	roposals involving on notude the size and	overhead the confi	wire, tra guratioi	ansmissi n of the v	on knes wres an
			C. For a	il proposals, include	e site orie	ntation,	dimensi	ons and
			D Optic	naterials of naterials of naterials of Describe the	the propo type of c	bsec or	anered on mark	ing and
Area Code Telephone Num			lightir	ig system desired f	or your st	ructure	The FA	Awit
3B. Name, address and telephone number	r of proponent's representation	ve, if different than 3A, above	struct Circu recor of cor an of circur as a t lightir	ure in accordance lar AC 70 7460-1 inmendation will refi nspicutly necessary iject. However the i mstances, will not o medium intensity fla ig system) other that	with the s An FAA m ect the m r to warn p FAA, unde bject to th ishing wh an the rec	tandard narking inimum pilots of er certa ne use c ite light ommen	Is of Adv and light accepta the pres in of a system ided star	ine insory ible leve sence of em (suc) or a dua ndard.
Area Code Lalephone Nun	nber			E Hoight o	nd Elas			
A Coordinates Liphundredths of seconds.	B Nearest City or Town	C Nearest public or military air		A Elevation of site	above me	an	1 12 143	
atitude 0 r m	- and State	heliport flightpark or seapla	ne base	sea level				
ongitude 0: 1 n	(1) Distance to 4B	<ul> <li>(1) Distance from structure to n point of nearest runway</li> </ul>	earest	B Height of structu appurtenances ground or water	and lighting	ng a giacove		
D Source of coordinate information for item 4A, above	(2) Direction to 4B	(2) Direction from structure to a	urport	C Overail height a (A + B)	bove mear	r sea e	.e	
Idicale the reference dailum of the coordinates. If known Other NAD 27 NAD 83 Specify	4E Describe, on a separa prominent terrain featu minute series (or equiv	te sheet of paper, the location of ires, existing structures, etc. Att valent) showing the construction	of the site v lach a cop n site. If av	with respect to higr y of a U S. Geologi ailable, attach a co	ways str cal Surve	eets a By Quad	rports. Irangie r	nap 7 5 surve,
	with the surveyor's cer	tification.						
FAILURE TO PROV lot.c='s required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviabor nowingly and willfully violate the Notice requirement 956, as amended (48 U.S.C. app § 1471(a)) as well 02(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen	With the surveyor's cer <b>/IDE ALL REQUESTED</b> Regulatons (14 C F R Part 77) In 50 Part 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (cominal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a))	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA pursuant to Section 1:01 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no not more than \$500 for the first offense	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor	ESSING OF YO tof 1958 as amended ed, pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subsi	UR NOT 49 LISC 901 a of tr equent offer	FICE acc - 1 ne Feder nses pur	son Pers a Aviation suantito S	chs who : Act of lect on
FAILURE TO PROV lotice is required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation now ngy and wilfully violate the Notice requirement 958, as amended (49 U.S.C. app § 1471(a)) as wel 02(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab- gree to obstruction mark and/or light	VIDE ALL REQUESTED a Regulations (14 C F R Part 77) pr this of Part 77 are subject to a civil il as the fine (criminal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) ove statements made b ht the structure in account	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA pursuant to Section 1101 of the Federal penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no to more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor and correc arking &	ESSING OF YO to of 1958 as amended ed. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso t to the best of r lighting standard	UR NOT 49 USC 901 a of tr equent offer ny know	FICE acc - 12 re Feder rses cur rledge. cessa	sor Pers a Aviator suantito S In add	chs who - Act of Rection Ition, I
FAILURE TO PROV Iot.ce is required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation now hajly and willfully violate the Notice requirement 956, as amended (49 U.S.C app [1471(a)) as well 02(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab- igree to obstruction mark and/or ligit ale Typed or Printe	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED a Regulations (14 C F R Part 77) p ints of Part 77 are subject to a civil i as the fine (criminal penality) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trile of Person Filing N	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA pursuant to Section 1101 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no toot more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m tonce	AY PROC as Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor and correc arking & I Signature	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amenced ed. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subsi- t to the best of r lighting standard	UR NOT 49 USC 901 a of tr equent offer my know ds as ne	FICE acc 11 ne Feder nses cur ledge. cessa	ECT Pers a 4 ator suantic S In add ry.	chs who : Act of lect on ition, J
FAILURE TO PROV office is required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation now ngiy and willfully violate the Noice requirement 956, as amended (49 US C app § 1471(a)) as well 22(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab- gree to obstruction mark and/or ligi ale	With the Surveyor's cer <b>VIDE ALL REQUESTED</b> negulations (14 C F R Part 77); nts of Part 77 are subject to a civil il as the fine (cominal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) <b>ove statements made b</b> ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filing N	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1101 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no not more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m force	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor and correc arking & I Signature	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amenced ed. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subsi- t to the best of r lighting standard	UR NOT 49 USC 901 a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne	FICE app file nses pur riledge. cessa	ED' Pers a 4-ator suant to 5 In add ry.	chs who - Acrol lection ition, I
FAILURE TO PROV otca is required by Part 77 of the Federal Avianor now naivy and wilfully violate the Noice requirement 956, as amended (49 U.S.C. app § 1471(a)) as well 22(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab- gree to obstruction mark and/or ligi ate Typed or Printe OR FAA USE ONLY	With the Surveyor's cer <b>VIDE ALL REQUESTED</b> n Regulatons (14 C F R Part 77); this of Part 77 are subject to a civil ill as the fine (criminal penality) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) <b>ove statements made b</b> ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filing N	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1:01 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no sold more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m fonce FAA will en	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor and correc arking & I Signature ther return	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerges of, pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subst t to the best of r lighting standard	UR NOT 49 USC 90: a of tr equent offer my know ds as ne a separa	FICE accomposed for the Feder rises currises riledge cessal	eor Pers a Avator scantro S In add ry.	crs +to - Act of led on ition, I ment.
FAILURE TO PROV Interest is required by Part 77 of the Federal Avianor son ngiv and wilfully violate the Notice requirement 956, as amended (49 U.S.C. app § 14.71(a)) as well 22(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab- gree to obstruction mark and/or ligi ale Typed or Printe OR FAA USE ONLY The Proposal:	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED; In Regulatons (14 C F R Part 77); In so if Part 77 are subject to a civil il as the fine (cominal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trile of Person Filing N Supplem	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA pursuant to Section 1101 of the Federal penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no not more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m fonce FAA will ei ental Notice of Construction, FAA For	AY PROC al Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerces of pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subst t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the proj	UR NOT 49 ESC 90: a of tr aquent offer ny know ds as ne a separati ect is abano	FICE acc fine Feder inses cur redge cessa te ackni oned or	ED <sup>*</sup> Pers a 4, ator suantio S In add ry.	cns who Aprof Section ition, I
FAILURE TO PROV         ot.c=:s:required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation         now ngiv and wilduly voidate the Notice requirement         956, as amended (49 U S.C. app § 1471(a)) as well         92(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab         gree to obstruction mark and/or lig         ale       Typed or Printe         OR FAA USE ONLY         'he Proposal:         Does not require a notice to FAA.	With the surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED; In Regulations; (14 C F R Part 77; In its of Part 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (criminal penalty;) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trite of Person Films N Supplem	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA sursuant to Section 1101 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no toot more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m force FAA will er ental Notice of Construction, FAA For At least 48 hours before the start of cons	AY PROC ai Aviation Ac tice is receiv and not mor and correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re structon.	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerade d. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the proj	UR NOT 90: a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne a separat	FICE ass frage reses sur- reedge cessar te ackn oned or	ED <sup>1</sup> Pers a 4. ator suant to S In add ry.	chs who Act of lect on <b>ition</b> , I <i>ment</i> .
FAILURE TO PROV     of.ca:s required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviabor     tow rgy and wilfully violate the Noice requirement     Sec. as amended (49 US C app 5 1471a) as well     2(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen     HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab     gree to obstruction mark and/or lig     ale     Typed or Printe     OR FAA USE ONLY     'he Proposal:      Does not require a notice to FAA.      sin ot dentified as an obstruction under any stan     Subort to the ab obstruction under any stan	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED In Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); In Sol Part 77 are subject to a civil ill as the fine (ciminal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filing N Supplem Gard of FAR, Part 77,	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA pursuant to Section 1101 of the Feder penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no not more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m torice FAA will ei entil Notice of Construction, FAA For At least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction reise	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac tice is receive and not mor ad correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re truction. aches its great	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as ameraes e. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subsi- t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the prop- test height.	UR NOT 49 CSC 901 a of tr aquent offer ny know ds as ne a separa.	FICE app Feder reses curring redge. cessa te ackn. oned or	in add ry.	crs who - Act of lect on ition, ment.
FAILURE TO PROV         of the Federal Aviator         of the Federal Aviator         of the Federal Aviator         Statemender (49 USC app § 1471(a) as well         256, as amender (49 USC app § 1471(a) as well         Other Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab         gree to obstruction mark and/or lig         aie         Typed or Printe         OR FAA USE ONLY         The Proposal:         Does not require a notice to FAA.         is not identified as an obstruction under any stan         Subpart C and would not be a hazard to navigate         is identified as an obstruction under the standard	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED In Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); In Bis of Part 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (cominal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trite of Person Filing N Supplem dard of FAR, Part 77, ion. This is of FAR, Part 77, (a) in the structure in acco Supplem (a) in (a) in (b) in (b) in (c) in	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1:01 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no tot more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m fonce FAA will e ental Notice of Construction, FAA For At least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction rei determination expires on withended, revised or terminated by the iss enoted to be signified.	AY PROC a: Av. aton A G tice is receive and and not mor nd correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2; is re truction. aches its great using office it authority of it	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerges of, pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subst t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the pro- test height.	UR NOT 49 C SC 90: a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne a separat ect is aband	FICE ass for research research reedge. cessar te ackno oned or	Sof Person a A atom suantic S In add ry. owiedge	chs who Acrof lector ition, ment.
FAILURE TO PROV         ot.c='s required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation         now ngiy and wilfully violate the Notice requirement         956, as amended (49 USC app § 1471(a)) as well         924, of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab         gree to obstruction mark and/or lig         ale       Typed or Printe         OR FAA USE ONLY         The Proposal:         Does not require a notice to FAA.         is not identified as an obstruction under any stand Subpart C and would not be a hazard to navigate         Usidentified as an obstruction under the standard Subpart C but would not be a hazard to navigate	VILT THE SURVEYOR'S CER VIDE ALL REQUESTED; In Regulations; (14 C F R Part 77; In Bis of Part 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (comman penalty; of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(ai)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trite of Person Films N Supplement dard of FAR, Part 77; on. to FAR, Part 77; (a) to on. (b) to on.	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA burstant to Section 1101 of the Feder penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no tot more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m totice FAA will e ental Notice of Construction, FAA For AI least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction rei determination expires on undended, revised or terminated by the iss the construction is subject to the licensing or a construction subject to the ficensing or a construction permise made to the FC	AY PROC a: Avaidon Ag a: Avaidon Ag test is receiver and not mor- and not mor- and correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2; is re- truction. aches its great using office; authority of th Co on or befor	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerade e. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the proj test height. e Federal Communication e the above expiration d	UR NOT 49 CSC 90: a of tr acuent offer my know ds as ne a separation a separati	FICE app - Feder rises pur riedge. Cessa te ackni oned or sion (FCC cases the	in add ry.	ition, l ment.
FAILURE TO PROV     of.ca:s required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation     tow ray and willfully violate the Noice requirement     S6. as amended (49 US C ap 5 11471a) as well     2(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958. as amen     HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab     gree to obstruction mark and/or lig     ale     Typed or Print     Typed or Print     Does not require a notice to FAA.     is not identified as an obstruction under any stan     subpart C and would not be a hazard to navigate         is identified as an obstruction under the standard         Subpart C, but would not be a hazard to navigate         Should be obstruction imarked [] lighted p	VILT THE SURVEYOR'S CER VIDE ALL REQUESTED In Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); In Bis of Part 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (cmmnal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filing N Supplem dard of FAR, Part 77, on. to FAR, Part 77, (a) e ef FAA NOTE: Re	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA UNFORMATION UNF	AY PROC a: Aviation Ac a: Aviation Ac tes is receive and not mor- and not mor- arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2; is re- truction. aches its great using office; authority of th C0 or o pelor for completer of this deter	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerada e. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso t to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the pro- test height. The Federal Communication is the above expiration din not construction, or on the innation must be postma	UR NOT 49 CSC 90: a of tr aquent offer ny know ds as ne a separa. ect is aband ins Commission ale. In such a le date the for a the other the rked or deliv	FICE are Feder research for the feder researc	in add ry.	cris who Got of Jed on ition, I ment. unless oplication for ication
FAILURE TO PROV     of.ce is required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviation     tow may and willing violate the Notice requirement     356, as amended (49 US Capp 51471(a)) as well     22(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     1958, as amended Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     22(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     1958, as amended Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     1958, as amended Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     1958, as amended Aviation Act of 1958, as amended     1959, as a obstruction under any stant     1959, and identified as an obstruction under the standard     1958, as a obstruction     1958, as a obstruction     1958, as a obstruction     1959, and identified as an obstruction     1950, and the anazard to navigate     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the amended     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the amended     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the amended     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the amended     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the amended     1950, and the obstruction     1950, and the obstruction	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED n Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); its of Part 77, are subject to a civil its the fine (cmminal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filling N Supplem dard of FAR, Part 77, on. ts of FAR, Part 77, on. ter FAA NOTE: Re at least 12 ave the structure in acco the structure in acco Supplem at least 12 at le	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA burstant to Section 1101 of the Federal penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no tool more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m torice FAA will ei ental Notice of Construction, FAA For AI least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction rei determination express on usended, revised or terminated by the FSC signeds to restruct the licensing or a construction permit is made to the FC signest for extension of the effective period days provide the subject to the licensing or a construction the date prescribed by the FSC signest for extension of the effective period days provide the subject to the licensing there is subject to the licensing there is subject to the licensing	AY PROC a: A-viation AG thee is receive and not mor- and correc arking & I Signature Signature ther return m 7460-2; is re- truction. aches its great using office; authority of th C or complete d of this deternance the ECC and the ECC and the Con- tioner and the ECC and the Con- and the Con- and the ECC and the Con- and the Con- and the Con- the Con- and the Con- and the Con- the Con- and the Co	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerada e. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subsi- tighting standard to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the pro- test height. The Federal Communication e the above expiration d in of construction, or on t mination must be postma-	UR NOT 49 CSC 90: a of tr aquent offer ny know ds as ne a separat ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ins Commiss alle. In such is riked or deliv	FICE atc	in add ry. ) and an a estimate e issuing o	crs 4-rof Hear on <b>ition</b> , I <u>ment.</u> unless oppication kon kation
FAILURE TO PROV ot.ce is required by Part 77 of the Federal Aviabor how ngiy and wilfully violate the Noice requireme best as amended (49 US C app 51471(a)) as wel 2(a) of the Federal Aviabon Act of 1958, as amen HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab gree to obstruction mark and/or lig ale     Typed or Primt OR FAA USE ONLY 'he Proposal:     Does not require a notice to FAA.     is not identified as an obstruction under any stant Subpart C and would not be a hazard to navigate     Should be obstruction marked D lighted p Advisory Circular 70 7460-1, Chapters     Obstruction marking and lighting are not necessar	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); It is of Part 77 are subject to a civil ill as the fine (comman penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(ai) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Title of Person Filing N dard of FAR, Part 77, on. to fAR, Part 77, (b) ti on. to fFAR, Part 77, (c) ti on. ti at least 15 ary ti the structure for some for so	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1101 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no not more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m torice FAA will ei entel Notice of Construction, FAA For At least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction re- determination expires on usended, revised or terminated by the iss the construction is subject to the licensing wa a construction permit is made to the FC spues for extension of the effective period is days prior to the expiration date. there is subject to the licensing authority of the rest of the micensing authority of the rest of the licensing authority of	AY PROC a: A-iation Ac tice is receive and not mor- and correc arking & I Signature Signature Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re- truction. access its great using office: authority of th C on or before to r complete of this detern- of this detern- of the FCC, a co-	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amerace ed. pursuant to Sectors ethan \$2,000 for subst to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the prop test height. The Federal Communication of construction, or on t nination must be postma copy of this determination	UR NOT 49 ± SC 90: a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne a separat ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ins Commissi ale. In such the date the finked or deliv twill be sent	FICE acc	in add ry. ) and an an estimation of the app e-ssuing of gency	ition, l ment. uniess polication ication
FAILURE TO PROV         Interpretation of the Part 77 of the Pederal Avianor now ngiv and wilfully violate the Notice requirements of the State of the Pederal Avianon Act of 1958, as amen         956. as amended (40 USC app § 1471(a) as well of 2(a) of the Federal Avianon Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab         Igree to obstruction mark and/or lig         Interpretation Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the ab         Igree to obstruction mark and/or lig         Interpretation Act of 1958, as amen         INTERPRETATION Act of 1958, as amen         Interpretation Mark and/or lig         Interpretation Interpretation Mark and/or lig         Interpretation Intexecountinterest in the Interpretation Interpretation I	VIID THE SURVEYOR'S CER VIDE ALL REQUESTED I Regulatons (14 C F R Part 77); In Boy Datr 77 are subject to a civil II as the fine (cominal penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(ai)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trite of Person Films N Supplem dard of FAR, Part 77, on. ts of FAR, Part 77, on. ts of FAR, Part 77, at least 15 ary If the structure in acco the structure in acco Supplem at a structure in acco at a structure in acco supplem at a structure in acco supplem at a structure in acco at a structure in acco at a structure in acco at a structure in acco at a structure in acco supplem at a structure in acco at a structure in acco	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA UNFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1:01 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no tool more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m folice FAA will e ental Notice of Construction, FAA For AI least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction rei determination expires on unitended, revised or terminated by the iss e construction is subject to the licensing of a construction is subject to the expiration (are subject to the licensing authority of	AY PROC a: A-ration Ag tice is receiver and not mor and correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re truction. acthes its great using office; authority of this detern to com or befor to complete d of this detern of the FCC, a of	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as amenaes e. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso to the best of r lighting standard ethis form or issue equired any time the pro- hest height. The Federal Communication e the above expiration di no of construction, or on to mination must be postma- copy of this determination	UR NOT 49 2 S C 90: a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne a separation ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ins Commissi ale. In such of he date the fin rked or deliv i will be sent	FICE FICE TREE	in add ry. ow/edge and an all oetermina es the app e-ssuing o jency	- Acrof lacron lition, I ment. unless oplication tion ffice
FAILURE TO PROV         Interpretation of the Federal Aviation now right and wilduily volate the Notice requirement of the State of the Pederal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen         956, as amended (40 USC app § 1471(a)) as we obligated to the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amen         HEREBY CERTIFY that all of the abligate to obstruction mark and/or lig         Typed or Printi         OR FAA USE ONLY         The Proposal:         Does not require a notice to FAA.         is not identified as an obstruction under any stan Subpart C and would not be a hazard to navigate         Should be obstruction       marked         Obstruction marking and lighting are not necessare         iemarks       USe these coordinates	With the Surveyor's cer VIDE ALL REQUESTED In Regulations (14 C F R Part 77); In Bis of Part 77 are subject to a civil ill as the fine (comman penalty) of r ded (49 U S.C app § 1472(a)) Ove statements made b ht the structure in acco ed Name and Trite of Person Films N Supplem dard of FAR, Part 77, on. to f FAR, Part 77, on. to f FAR, Part 77, at least 15 ary If the structure at least 15 ary Latitude	tification. INFORMATION MAY DELA UNFORMATION MAY DELA bursuant to Section 1:01 of the Federa penalty of \$1 000 per day until the no tool more than \$500 for the first offense y me are true, complete, ar rdance with established m folice FAA will e ental Notice of Construction, FAA For AI least 48 hours before the start of cons Within five days after the construction rei determination expires on interded, revised or themisted by the iss is construction is subject to the licensing of a construction is subject to the licensing of a construction of the expiration dae. ture is subject to the licensing authority of	AY PROC a: Avaidon Ag a: Avaidon Ag aration Ag tel is receiver and not mor nd correc arking & I Signature ther return m 7460-2, is re- truction. actes its great using office: authority of this detern of the FCC, a of n n	ESSING OF YO to 1958 as ameraes ed. pursuant to Section e than \$2,000 for subso to the best of r lighting standard this form or issue equired any time the prop test height. The Federal Communication e the above expiration d in of construction, or on thin nation must be postma- copy of this determination Longitude	UR NOT 49 C S C 90: a of tr equent offer ny know ds as ne a separation ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ect is aband ins Commissi ale. In such of reduct the fin rked or deliv i will be sent	FICE acc research ledge. cessa te ackn. oned or sion ;FCC cases then ered to th to that acc	in add ry. and an a determina es the app e-ssuing o jency	Acrof lacion ition, I ment. unless oplication tion ffice

FAA Form 7460-1 (1-93)
# Figure 4-7[4]

# NOTICE OF ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION,

# (FAA FORM 7460-2)

#### Form Approved OMB No 2120-0001

SU	PPL	EMEI	NTAL	NO	TICE

Aeronautical Study No Submission Instructions: For Advance Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration. Complete items 1, 2, 3A(1), 3A(2), and 6 If applicable, also complete items 4 and 5. Detach Part 1. Fold and tape at bottom. Mail to the FAA Regional Office for your area. Part 1A is provided for your file.

		Not	ice of Actu (Pleas	al Construction	on or Alte	ration	
Feder	al Aviation Administration		1 Cone				
Δ Tue-	and Description of Construct		I. Cons	R Owner of Struct			<u> </u>
A. Type	and Description of Construct	New		B. Owner of Struct	nté		
		2.	Constructio	on Location — H	leight		
A. Coord	linates (To hundredths of sec	conds, if known)		B. Location (City, S address if any)	State, include st	reet	
			e /				
C. Const	ruction Heights	Total Hei	ight Sitei				
Site Flew	ation Ft AMEL	Above Mean S	ea Level				
Structure	Height Ft. AGL	<u> </u>	Ft. AMSL	1			
D. Site E	levation Determined By	E. Reference datum	of coordinates	F. Name of Neares	t Public-Use o	r Military Airport	
🗌 At	tual Survey	🗌 NAD 27		(Include Distanc	e and Direction	n from the Airport)	
	GS 7.5' Quad Chart	□ NAD 83					
Construction Notifications							
A. Notif	ication (Notion in Critical to	Elight 4		B. Construction Proje			
	Safety — FAR Part	77 Required) 🖈	Date				Date
*	(1) Construction will start (Submit at least 48 hrs	in advance)		(1) Project Abando	oned		
(2) Estimated Completion							
*	(3) Structure Reached Gro (Submit within 5 days)	eatest Height		(2) Construction Di	ismantied		
		·	4. Marking a	and Lighting			
A. Marke	ed		B. Lighted				
	res 🗌 No	Temporary	Dual (Me White &	intensity white adium Intensity Redi	U High In Dual (H White J	terisity white figh Intensity & Red)	
		5 Ar	tenna Regui	iring FCC Licent		/	
A. Call S	ign B. Fren	Jency	C. Date Applied	for FCC Construction	n Permit	D. Date Constru	uction Permit Issued
							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			Dreparar's	Cartification			
ų ų	A. Proponent's Representa	itive		B. Construction Pro			
l by Neas	Name:			Name:			
ntted ,e, p	Address:			Address			
subn							
(# esei n B.)							
BY. rep:	Tel. No.:	(Incl.	ide Area Code)	Tel. No.:			(Include Area Code)
TED n1's tplet	I hereby certify that	the information p	provided is tr	ue, complete, an	d correct to	the best of i	ny knowledge.
SUBMIT propone also com	Signature		Title				Uate
NOTICE U.S.C ap pursuant the first of	s required by Part 77 of the Fi 5 § 1501). Persons who knowin to Section 901(a) of the Federa ense and not more than \$2,000	ederal Aviation Regulation gly and wilffully violate the al Aviation Act of 1958, a lor subsequent offenses, p	ns (14 C.F.R. Part a Notice requireme as amended (49 U ursuant to Section	77) pursuant to Section into of Part 77 are subjected by $\{S,C,app,\S,1471(a)\}$ at 902(a) of the Federal Aviant	n 1101 of the Fe ect to a civit pen- s well as a fine ration Act of 1958	ederal Aviation Act ( alty of \$1.000 per da (criminal penalty) o ), as amended (49 U.	of 1958, as amended (49 ay until notice is received, i not more than \$500 for S.C. app § 1472(a))
	7460.2 (1.93) SUPERSEDES		A	VANCE NOTICE	OF CONS	TRUCTION	Part 1

FAA Form 7460-2 (1-93) SUPERSEDES PREVIOUS EDITION

4-1-7

~

\*

\*

-

# Figure 4-7[5]

# **OBSTRUCTION EVALUATION WORKSHEET**

# (FAA FORM 7460-6)

			Aeronautical	Study No.		
US Department of Itomportation	WORKSHE	ЕТ	Specialist			<u> </u>
Part I - Proposed Construction Data						
TYPE STRUCTURE	2. ELEVATION	AND HE	IGHT (In fee	()		
	a. Site Elevatio		b. Structure	Height	c. Struc	ture Elevation
1 OCATION (Nearest city, town, and State)	4. COORDINA	TES		AGL		AMSL
	Latitude			Longitude		
					<u> </u>	
MAP. CHART, OR SKETCH USED IN PLOTTING				<u>e co</u>	DRDINAT	TION
				- <u> </u>		Date
REMARKS						
Part II - Airport Data						
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
Part III - Application of Notice Criteria						
	NOTICE IS	REQUIRE	D			
Structure Exempt Under:	Structure Excee	ds Notice	Criteria Und	er		
77 15(a) Shielding	🗖 77.13(a)(	1) More ti	nan 200 ft. AC	GL		
77 15(b) Antenna of 20 ft. or less	<b>[]</b> 77.13(a)(	2) Slope (	rom airport			
77.15(c) Air navigation or landing aid	(Airport					
1 77 15(d) Notice required by another regulation	-	name) .				
	77.13(a)	3) Traver	e way			
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B	77.13(a)(	an instrui	e way ment approac			
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B	77.13(a)( Structure in Structure or	name) 3) Travers an instrui	e way ment approac	ch area (77.1	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O	T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	an instrui an instrui n ards as in	e way ment approac	ch area (77.1	 3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O     77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL	T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Stande	an instrui an instrui an an instrui	e way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B     Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O     77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL     77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bastruction Standa	an instrui an instrui n ards as in	e way ment approac dicated Rema	:h area (77.1 	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B     Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B     T7 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL     T7 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bestruction Standa	an instrui an instrui an <u>instrui</u> ards as In	te way ment approac dicated Rema		 3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds 0  77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL 77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher. exceeding 200 ft within 3 miles	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bestruction Standa	ards as in	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	 3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B     Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B     T7 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL     T7 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding     200 ft within 3 miles     300 ft. within 4 miles	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bestruction Standed	aninstrui an instrui an <u>aninstrui</u> ards as in	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O      77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL      77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.      exceeding      200 ft within 3 miles      300 ft, within 5 miles      400 ft within 5 miles	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bestruction Standa	name) 3) Traven an instrui ards as in	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O  77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL  77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher. exceeding  200 ft within 3 miles  300 ft. within 4 miles  500 ft. within 6 miles  77 23(a)(3) A height this increases a minimum instrument flight attitude	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bestruction Stande	name) 3) Travers an instrui ards as in	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O     77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL     77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding     200 ft within 3 miles     300 ft. within 4 miles     400 ft within 5 miles     500 ft. within 6 miles     77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight attitude     within a terminal area (TERPS criteria)	T7.13(a)(	aname) 3) Travers an instrui 2 ards as in	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds 0      77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL      77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding      200 ft within 3 miles      300 ft. within 4 miles      400 ft within 5 miles      500 ft. within 6 miles      77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight attitude     within a terminal area (TERPS criteria)      77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance     attitude MOGA (Fe multic enteria)	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure of the struct	aname) 3) Travers an instrui b ards as in	le way ment approac dicated Rema	ih area (77.1	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O      77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL      77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding      200 ft within 3 miles      300 ft. within 4 miles      400 ft within 5 miles      500 ft within 6 miles      77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude     within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> )      77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance     altitude MOGA ( <i>En route criteria</i> )      77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	name) 3) Travers an instrui p ards as In 	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O 77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL 77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher. exceeding 200 ft within 3 miles 300 ft. within 4 miles 400 ft within 5 miles 500 ft within 6 miles 77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance altitude MOGA ( <i>En route criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any imaginary surface established under 77 25, 77.28, or 77.29	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	name) 3) Travers an instrui p ards as In 	te way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(a)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O 77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL 77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher. exceeding 200 ft within 3 miles 300 ft. within 4 miles 400 ft within 5 miles 500 ft. within 6 miles 77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance altitude MOGA ( <i>En route criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any imaginary surface established under 77 25, 77.28, or 77.29	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	name) 3) Travers an instrui n ards as In 	le way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O      77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL      77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding      200 ft within 3 miles      300 ft. within 4 miles      400 ft within 5 miles      500 ft. within 6 miles      77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> )      77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any     imaginary surface established under 77 25, 77.28, or 77.29      1. Surface:      2. Surface:      2. Surface:      2. Surface:      2. Surface:      300 ft.      300 ft.	T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	anime) 3) Travers an instrui n ards as In	le way ment approac dicated Rema	rks:	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B  Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O      77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL      77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.     exceeding      200 ft within 3 miles      300 ft. within 4 miles      400 ft within 5 miles      500 ft. within 6 miles      77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> )      77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any     imaginary surface established under 77 25, 7728, or 77 29      1. Surface:      2. Surface:      4. Outpace	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure or bstruction Standa	anime) 3) Travers an instrui n ards as In	le way ment approac dicated Rema	:h área (77.1	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))
Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O 77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL 77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher. exceeding 200 ft within 3 miles 300 ft. within 4 miles 400 ft within 5 miles 500 ft. within 6 miles 77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight altitude within a terminal area ( <i>TERPS criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance altitude MOGA ( <i>En route criteria</i> ) 77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any imaginary surface established under 77 25, 77 28, or 77 29 1. Surface: 3. Surface: 4. Surface:	T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure of bstruction Standa	anime) 3) Travers an instrui n ards as In ards as In	le way nent approac dicated Rema	:h área (77.1	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))
Image: Structure does not exceed criteria of Subpart B         Part IV - Application of Obstruction Standards - Structure Exceeds O         77 23(a)(1) A height more than 500 ft. AGL         77 23(a)(2) A height AGL or airport elevation, whichever is higher.         exceeding         200 ft within 3 miles         300 ft. within 4 miles         400 ft within 5 miles         500 ft. within 6 miles         77.23(a)(3) A height that increases a minimum instrument flight attitude within a terminal area (TERPS criteria)         77.23(a)(4) A height that increases a minimum obstruction clearance attitude MOGA (En route criteria)         77.23(a)(5) The surface of a takeoff and landing area of an airport or any imaginary surface established under 77 25, 77.28, or 77 29         1. Surface:         2. Surface:         3. Surface:         3. Surface:         77 23(b) A height of a traverse way exceeding	T7.13(a)( T7.13(a)( Structure in Structure of bstruction Standa	aname) 3) Travers an instrui n ards as in	le way nent approac dicated Rema	ih área (77.1	3(a)(4)) Airp	ort (77.13(8)(5))

FAA Form 7460-6 (4-83) SUPERSEDES PREVIOUS EDITION

# Figure 4-7[5] Continued

art V - Application of Airport Imaginary Surfaces	Structure Height	Structure Elevation
77.25(a) A height exceeding a horizontal surface 150 ft. above	AGL	<u> </u>
airport elevation within a radius of (named airport)	)	
Airport Eiev		
(1) 5,000 ft. for utility or visual ruowaya		
(2) 10,000 ft. for other runways		
77.25(b) A height exceeding a conical surface (slopes outward 4000 ft. from horizontal surface at 20:1 ratio)	1	
77 25(c) A height excerting a primary surface (with sharing such)	1	
Length is either (1) same as runway length if the runway does not have a surface (which shown only).		
pecially prepared hard surface; or (2) 200 ft. longer on each end if the runway nas a specially prepared hard surface; or (2) 200 ft.		
(1) 250 ft utility runway with visual approach		
(2) 500 ft utility runway with nonprecision approach	1	
(3) Other than utility runway -	l	
(i) 500 ft, visual runway with visual approach	1	
<ul> <li>(ii) 500 ft. nonprecision instrument runway with more than 3/4 mile visibility minimums</li> </ul>		
(iii) 1,000 ft. precision instrument runway, and nonprecision instrument runway with visibility minimums as low as 3/4 mile		
77.25(d) A height exceeding an approach surface, Runway	ţ	
(1) Width at wide end is: (width at narrow end same as primary surface)		
(i) 1.250 ft utility runway with visual approach	}	
(ii) 1,500 ft other than utility runway with visual approach	1	
(iii) 2,000 ft utility runway with nonprecision instrument approach	ป	
(iv) 3,500 ft nonprecision instrument runway other than utility	Ĭ	
with more than 3/4 mile visibility minimums (v) 4.000 ft nonprecision instrument runway other than utility	}	
with visibility minimums as low as 3/4 mile	1	
$\square$ (V) 10,000 m. • precision instrument runway	1	
	1	
	1	
utility		
(iii) 10,000 ft. at 50;1 and 40,000 ft. at 40;1 - precision instrument	]	
77.25(e) A height exceeding a transition surface (slopes outward	}	
from side of primary and approach surfaces at 7:1, and limited to	l	
<ul> <li>Survers, either side of approach surface beyond limits of conical surface)</li> </ul>		
77.28(a) Military airport surfaces	]	
☐ (1) Inner Honzontal	1	
L (2) Conical	l l	
(3) Outer horizontal	]	
77.28(b) Military runway surfaces	]	
L (1) Primary	1	
	l.	
(4) Transitional		
77.29 Heliport surfaces	1	
	1	
(b) Approach (8:1 Civil: 10:1 Military)	1	
	I	
	1	

## Figure 4-7[6]

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION

0

### (FAA FORM 7460-7)

**US Department** of Transportation **Federal Aviation Administration** 

IN REPLY REFER TO **AERONAUTICAL STUDY** NO.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION

			CONSTRU	CTION LOCATION
PONSOR			PLACE NAME	
S			LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
		DESCRIPTION		GHT (IN FEET)
PRO	POSED		ABOVE GROUND	ABOVE MSL

The Federal Aviation Administration hereby acknowledges receipt of notice dated proposed construction or alteration described above

concerning the

A study has been conducted under the provisions of Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations to determine whether the proposed construction would be an obstruction to air navigation, whether it should be marked and lighted to enhance safety in air navigation, and whether supplemental notice of start and completion of construction is required to permit timely charting and notification to airmen. The findings of that study are as follows:

- The proposed construction does not require a notice to FAA.
- The proposed construction is not identified as an obstruction under any standard of FAR. Part 77, Subpart C and would not be a hazard to air navigation.
- The proposed construction is identified as an obstruction under the standards of FAR. Part 77. Subpart C but would not be a hazard to air navigation
  - The structure should be obstruction marked and lighted per FAA Advisory Circular AC 70/7460-1. "Obstruction Marking and Lighting "Chapters .
  - Supplemental notice is required at least 48 hours before the start of construction and within five days after construction reaches its greatest height (use the enclosed FAA form)

This determination expires on

unless

- (a) extended, revised or terminated by the issuing office:
- (b) the construction is subject to the licensing autority of the Federal Communications Commission and an application for a construction permit is made to the FCC on or before the above expiration date. In such case the determination expires on the date prescribed by the FCC for completion of construction, or on the date the FCC denies the application
- NOTE. Any request for extension of the effective period of this determination must be postmarked or delivered to the issuing office at least 15 days prior to the expiration date.
  - The proposed construction would exceed Part 77 obstruction standards and further aeronautical study is necessary to determine whether it would be a hazard to air navigation. Pending completion of any further study, it is presumed the construction would be a hazard to air navigation. Further study:
    - Has been initiated by the FAA
    - May be requested by the sponsor within 30 days of date of this acknowledgement.

If the proposed structure were reduced in height to not exceed ft. above ground level ( ft. above sea level), it would not exeed Part 77 obstruction standards.

If the structure is subject to the licensing authority of the FCC, a copy of this acknowledgment will be sent to that Agency

#### NOTICE IS REQUIRED ANYTIME THE PROJECT IS ABANDONED OR THE PROPOSAL IS MODIFIED.

SIGNED \_ \_\_\_\_\_TITLE \_\_\_ SSUED IN # U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1991-568-802

SW OP-1 (2/90) FAA FORM 7460-7 (4-83) SUPERSEDES PREVIOUS EDITION

# Figure 4–7[7] AERONAUTICAL STUDY OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION (FAA FORM 7460–8)



or Transportation

Federal Aviation Administration NO.

### AERONAUTICAL STUDY OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION

			CONSTRUCT	
NSOR			PLACE NAME	<u> </u>
SP(				LONGITUDE
CONSTRUCTION PROPOSED		DESCRIPTION	HEIGHT	UN FEET
			ABOVE GROUND	ABOVE MSL

A notice has been filed with the Federal Aviation Administration that the above described structure is proposed for construction. As proposed the structure would exceed the standards of Subpart C of Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations and would be identified as an obstruction to air navigation. Accordingly, the FAA is conducting an aeronautical study of the proposal to determine its effect upon the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and on the operation of air navigation facilities.

In the study, consideration will be given to all facts relevant to the effect of the proposal on existing and planned airspace use, air navigation facilities, airports, aircraft operations, procedures and minimum flight altitudes; and the air traffic control system. However, only those plans on file with the FAA, on the date the notice concerning the above described proposed construction was received, will be considered.

Interested persons are invited to participate in the aeronautical study by submitting comments to the FAA office issuing this notice. To be eligible for consideration, comments must be relevant to the effect the proposed construction would have on aviation, provide sufficient detail to permit a clear understanding, and be received on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Please refer to the aeronautical study number printed in the upper right hand corner of this notice.

This notice may be reproduced and recirculated by any interested person.

### ATTACHMENT - See Reverse Page

( ) IIOposai reviewed and comments stated in separate rette	(	)	Proposal	reviewed	and	comments	stated	in	separate	lette
---	---	---	----------	----------	-----	----------	--------	----	----------	-------

( ) Proposal reviewed and no comments submitted.

Signature and Title

Date

Representing

SSUEC IN \_\_\_\_

#### AIRPORT MANAGERS - PLEASE POST

COMMENTS INVITED

FAA Form 7460-8 (4-63) SUPERSEDES PREVIOUS ED TICN

SW OP-1 (2/90) Supersedes previous editi

### Figure 4-7[8]

# DETERMINATION OF NO HAZARD TO AIR NAVIGATION (FAA FORM 7460-9)



of Transportation

Federal Aviation Administration N REPLY REFER TO AERONAUTICAL STUDY NO

#### DETERMINATION OF NO HAZARD TO AIR NAVIGATION

				CONSTRUC	TION LOCATION
PONSOR				PLACE NAME	
5				LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
CONSTRUCTION PROPOSED		DESCRIPTION	<u> </u>	MEIGP	
				ABOVE GROUND	ABOVE MSL

An aeronautical study of the proposed construction described above has been completed under the provisions of Part 77 of the Federal Aviation. Regulations: Based on the study it is found that the construction would have no substantial adverse effect on the safe and efficient utilization of the navigable airspace by aircraft or on the operation of air navigation facilities. Therefore, pursuant to the authority delegated to me, it is hereby determined that the construction would not be a hazard to air navigation provided the following conditions are met.

Conditions

Suppremental notice of construction is required any time the project is abandoned (use the enclosed FAA form), or

At least 48 hours before the start of construction (use the enclosed FAA form).

Within five days after the construction reaches its greatest height (use the enclosed FAA form)

This determination expires on .

(a) extended revised or terminated by the issuing office;

(b) the construction is subject to the licensing authority of the Federal Communications Commission and an application for a

construction permit is made to the FCC on or before the above expiration date. In such case the determination expires on the date prescribed by the FCC for completion of construction, or on the date the FCC denies the application.

\_ uniess

NOTE: Request for extension of the effective period of this determination must be postmarked or delivered to the issuing office at least 15 days prior to the expiration date.

This determination is subject to review if an interested party files a petition on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. In the event a petition for review is filed, it should be submitted in triplicate to the Manager. Flight Information and Obstructions Branch, AAT- 210, Federal Aviation Administration, Washington, D.C. 20691, and contain a full statement of the basis upon which it is made.

This determination becomes final on\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ unless a petition for review is timely filed, in which case the determination will not become final pending disposition of the petition. Interested parties will be notified of the grant of any review. An account of the study findings, aeronautical objections, if any, registered with the FAA during the study, and the basis for the FAA's decision in this matter will be following page(s).

If the structure is subject to the licensing authority of the FCC, a copy of this determination will be sent to that Agency.

This determination, issued in accordance with FAA Part 77, concerns the effect of this proposal on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and does not relieve the sponsor of any compliance responsibilities relating to any law, ordinance, or regulation of any Federal, State, or local government body.

SIGNED			TITLE		
ISSUED IN				ON	
FAA Form 746	i0-9 (2/83) SUP	ERSEDES PREVIOUS EDITION			Page 1 of Pages
SW OP-1	(2/90)	Supersedes previo	us edition		

### Figure 4-7[9]

# DETERMINATION OF HAZARD TO AIR NAVIGATION (FAA FORM 7460-10)

0

US Department of Transportation

Federal Aviation Administration IN REPLY REFER TO AERONAUTICAL STUDY NO.

	DETERMINATION OF HAZ	ARD TO AIR NAVIGATIO	N
		CONSTRUC	TION LOCATION
ONSOR		PLACE NAME	
5		LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
	DESCRIPTION	HEIGH	T (IN FEET)
PROPOSED		ABOVE GROUND	ABOVE MSL

An aeronautical study of the proposed construction described above has been completed under the provisions of Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations Based on the study it is found that the construction would have a substantial adverse effect on the safe and efficient utilization of the navigable airspace by aircraft or on the operation of air navigation facilities. Therefore, pursuant to the authority delegated to me, it is hereby determined that the construction would be a hazard to air navigation.

This determination is subject to review if a petition is filed by the sponsor on or before\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. In the event a petition for review is filed it should be submitted in triplicate to the Manager. Flight Information and Obstructions Branch AAT-210, Federal Aviation Administration, Washington, D.C. 20591, and contain a full statement of the basis upon which it is made.

This determination becomes final on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ unless a petition for review is timely filed, in which case the determination will not become final pending disposition of the petition. Interested parties will be notified of the grant of any review

An account of the study findings, aeronautical objections, if any, registered with the FAA during the study, and the basis for the FAA's decision in this matter will be found below and/or on the following page(s)

If the structure is subject to the licensing authority of the FCC, a copy of this determination will be sent to that Agency

This determination, issued in accordance with FAR Part 77, concerns the effect of this proposal on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and does not relieve the sponsor of any compliance responsibilities relating to any law, ordinance, or regulation of any Federal, State, or local government body.

SIGNED	TITLE	<i></i>	
ISSUED IN		ON	
FAA Form 7460-10 (+43) SUPERSEDES PREVIOUS EDITION			Page 1 of Pages
SW OP-1 (2/90) Supersedes previ	ious edition		

# Figure 4-7[10]

# PROJECT STATUS REQUEST (FAA FORM 7460-11)

FORM APPROVED OMB NO 2120-0001

US Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration

IN REPLY REFER TO AERONAUTICAL STUDY NO.

### **PROJECT STATUS REQUEST**

			CONSTRUCT	ION LOCATION		
PONSOR			PLACE NAME			
65			LATITUDE	LONGITUDE		
		DESCRIPTION	HEIGH	HEIGHT (IN FEET)		
PROPOSED			ABOVE GROUND	ABOVE MSL		

This concerns the above described proposed construction for which you filed notice with the Federal Aviation Administration on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. A determination of no hazard to air nevigation was issued under the aeronautical study referenced above. We have no record of having received either the required notice of actual construction or a notice of project abandonment. Please indicate the status of the project in the space below and return this entire letter to us at your earliest convenience.

Signature Airspace Specialist,							
Our telephone number is	. If you have any questions or require assistance						
PROJECT STATUS							
1. The project 🔲 is abandoned. 🛛 is	not abandoned.						
2. Construction status is as follows:							
Construction is scheduled to begin	n on or about						
Structure reached its greatest here	yht of π. AGL ( tt. AMSL) on						
3 Obstruction Marked: Yes	] No						
4. Obstruction Lighted: High Inter 5. The structure:	wity White 🔲 Red 🔄 Dual (High Intensity White and Red) 🗌 None 🔲 Temporary						
Tis not subject to ECC licensing and	thority.						
In subject to FCC licensing author	inverty.						
NOTE: If the structure has been abandoned. the determination, submission of FA	or, if the structure has reached its greatest height and is marked and/or lighted in accordance with A Form 7460-2 is not required if this form is completed and returned.						
ATE	SAGMATURE (Sponsor or his sufficiented representative) (Also Print or Type Name)						
ITLE	TELEPHONE NUMBER						
IOTICE is required by Perl 77 of the Federal Aviation Regula incurringly and willully inclais the notice requirements of Pa Menaes, pursuent to Section 902(A) of the Federal Aviation	Nons (14 C.F.R. Parl 72) purbuant to Section 1101 of the Faderal Awalion Acc /rl 1958: as amended (49 U.S.C. 110) - Persons who vrl 77 are subject to a fine (criminal parality) of not more than 8500 for the first offense and not more then 82 000 for subsequent Act of 1958: as amended (49 U.S.C. 1472(A))						
AA Form 7480-11 (4-83) SUPERCEDES PREVIOUS	EDITION						
W OP-1 (2/90) Obsolete	s Previous Edition						

# Section 2. RESPONSIBILITIES—SCREENING OF NOTICES

## 4–20. DETERMINING NOTICE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

a. Apply the criteria of Part 77.13 and Part 77.15 to determine the action necessary on proposals. This requires application of Part 77.23(a)(3) and (a)(4) criteria to determine if instrument procedures would be affected. Use of the checklists on FAA Form 7460–6 is recommended to assure all required areas are considered. In all cases, the effect of electromagnetic or line–of–sight interference to air navigation, communications, radar, and control systems facilities shall be considered.

**b.** If notice is required by any other FAA regulation, the appropriate division shall process the notice under that regulation. Do not acknowledge under Part 77.

## 4–21. EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED SITING CRITERIA

No notice is required under Part 77.15(c) for certain equipment installations "of a type approved by the Administrator" when the equipment is installed in accordance with the established FAA siting criteria. Equipment installed in compliance with the siting criteria without waivers and which do not affect other runways do not have to be considered under Part 77 criteria. Some examples of this kind of equipment not requiring notice are: wind equipment (except supplemental wind cones); transmissometers (RVV and RVR equipment); radars (PAR's, ASR's, and ARSR's); instrument landing systems (ILS's); visual approach slope indicators (VASI's); airport lighting installations (runway lights, in-runway lights, approach light systems, threshold lights, runway end identifier lights (REIL's), and taxiway lights); runway "distance-to-go" markers; aircraft arresting devices; visibility markers (RVO's); FAA airport traffic control towers (ATCT's); radio beacons (RBN's); VHF omnidirectional ranges (VOR's); tactical air navigation (TACAN's) facilities; VOR's/TACAN's (VORTAC's); and microwave landing systems (MLS's).

## 4–22. PROCESSING WHEN NOTICE CRITERIA NOT EXCEEDED

a. If you determine that notice criteria are not exceeded and the proposed structure will not cause electromagnetic or line-of-sight interference to an air navigation facility, acknowledgment may be made on FAA Form 7460-1 as follows:

1. Check the appropriate box in the shaded area on Form 7460-1.

2. If marking and/or lighting is required, check that box and indicate the appropriate specific chapters to AC 70/7460-1 on the line provided.

3. Return a signed and dated copy of the form to the originator.

**b.** When responding by letter or computer format, address all appropriate items noted in subparagraph a1 through a3.

### 4–23. PROCESSING WHEN NOTICE CRITERIA ARE EXCEEDED

a. If notice criteria are exceeded, determine if and to what extent the proposed construction or alteration will exceed Part 77, Subpart C. Coordination is required within regional offices whose functional responsibilities are as follows:

1. Air Traffic: The appropriate air traffic office applies Part 77.23(a)(1).

See Figure 4–23[1].

2. Airports: The appropriate airports office applies Part 77.23(a)(2) and Part 77.23(a)(5), including Part 77.25, Part 77.28, and Part 77.29 if appropriate, see:

Figure 4–23[2], Figure 4–23[3], Figure 4–23[4], Figure 4–23[5], Figure 4–23[6], Figure 4–23[7], and Figure 4–23[8].

3. Flight Standards: The appropriate flight standards office applies Part 77.23(a)(3) and Part 77.23(a)(4).

4. Airway Facilities: Regional airway facilities personnel evaluate the potential physical or electromagnetic effect of proposals on air navigation and communications facilities and line-of-sight problems.

**b.** Each office shall forward the results of its evaluation to the air traffic office for further processing. The air traffic office is responsible for issuing the determination. A processing flow chart is diagrammed in Figure 4-23[9].

### 4-24. PROCESSING NOTICES UNDER SECTION 77.17(d)

Regional offices shall issue instructions for processing emergency notices submitted under Part 77.17(d) to ensure prompt attention by appropriate offices within their areas of jurisdiction.

4-25 thru 4-29. RESERVED



Figure 4–20[2] §77.13(a)(2)—NOTICE REQUIREMENT RELATED TO AIRPORTS



Note: Each airport must be available for public use and listed in the Airport/Facility Directory or in either the Alaska or Pacific Chart Supplement; under construction and the subject of a notice or proposal on file with FAA, and except for Military airports, it is clearly indicated that that airport will be available for public use, or operated by an armed force of the United States. (Heliports and seaplane bases without specified boundaries are excluded.) §77.13(a)(2) - A notice is required for any proposed construction or alteration that would be of greater height than an imaginary surface extending outward and upward at one of the following slopes -

- (i) 100 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 20,000 feet from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport with at least one runway more than 3,200 feet in actual length.
- (ii) 50 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 10,000 feet from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport with its longest runway no more than 3,200 feet in actual length.

(Note: §77.13(a)(5) requires notice of any proposed construction or alteration on each airport, including heliports)





construction or alteration that would be of greater height than an imaginary surface extending outward and upward at the following slope

(iii) 25 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 5,000 feet from the nearest landing and takeoff area of each heliport, available for public use and listed in the Airport/
Facility Directory or in either the Alaska or Pacific Chart Supplement; is under construction and is the subject of a notice or proposal on file with the FAA and except for military heliports, it is clearly indicated that that heliport will be available for public use, or operated by a Federal Military agency

Figure 4–20[4] §77.13(a)(3)—Notice Requirement Related to Traverse Ways

ŧ.

ι

ŧ

42-5



9/16/93



\* Obstruction to Air Navigation

\*\* Not an Obstruction to Air Navigation

Subpart C – Obstruction Standards

§77.23(a)(1) - An object would be an obstruction to air navigation if of greater height than 500 feet above ground level at its site.

# Figure 4–23[2] §77.23(a)(2)—NEAR AIRPORTS

ı.

ı,

٤







Isometric View of Section A - A

.





- D Approach-Departure Clearance Surface (Horizontal)
- H Transitional Surface

# Figure 4–23[5] §77.28—MILITARY AIRPORT IMAGINARY SURFACES



9/16/93





### Legend

- A Primary Surface
- B Clear Zone Surface
- C Approach-Departure Clearance Surface (Glide Angle)
- D Approach-Departure Clearance Surface (Horizontal)
- E Inner Horizontal Surface
- F Conical Surface
- G Outer Horizontal Surface
- H Transitional Surface

.

# Figure 4–23[7] §77.28(b)(2)---CLEAR ZONE---MILITARY



Profiles Not to Scale

Figure 4-23[8] §77.29—AIRPORT IMAGINARY SURFACES FOR HELIPORTS

ŧ

4

٠

4



4-2-13

# Figure 4-23[9]

# **§OBSTRUCTION EVALUATION NOTICE PROCESSING FLOW CHART**





\*Coordinate with Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards.

# Figure Figure 4-23[9] Continued



\*Coordinate with Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards

# Figure Figure 4-23[9] Continued







\*Coordinate with Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards

# Section 3. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF NOTICES

## 4-30. FORMS AND TYPES OF ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The receipt of each notice submitted under Part 77 shall be acknowledged in writing. Part 77.19(c) provides for the following types of acknowledgments:

**a.** The structure would not exceed Subpart C standards and would not be a hazard to air navigation (Part 77.19(c)(1)). Acknowledge by FAA Form 7460-1, FAA Form 7460-7, or letter.

**b.** The structure would exceed Subpart C standards but would not be a hazard to air navigation (Part 77.19(c)(2)). Acknowledge by FAA Form 7460–9 or letter. Issue this acknowledgment only after determining that circularization of the proposal is not necessary. FAA Forms 7460–1 and 7460–7 may only be used in the case when the proposal deals with temporary construction equipment.

c. The structure would exceed Subpart C standards and it is presumed to be a hazard to air navigation pending further aeronautical study (Part 77.19(c)(3)). Acknowledge by FAA Form 7460–7 or letter.

d. A structure for which notice is not required under Part 77.13 or Part 77.15. Acknowledge by FAA Form 7460-1, FAA Form 7460-7, or letter.

### 4-31. PRELIMINARY STUDY

Issue an acknowledgment only after a preliminary study has been accomplished to determine:

**a.** If there is any possibility that the proposal may affect the operations, availability, or quality of NAS facilities or the air traffic services needed for the safe operation of aircraft. This should be accomplished by air traffic and airway facilities personnel.

**b.** If the proposal would affect an existing airport, future development of an existing airport, or a plan on file for a proposed airport; or if an existing structure scheduled for removal was used for shielding or in the determination of another structure. This should be accomplished by Airports personnel.

c. If there is a possibility that the proposed construction may exceed clearance or visibility requirements for instrument and visual approach systems. This should be accomplished by Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards personnel.

**d.** The effect of the proposed structure on both IFR and VFR aircraft operations. This should be accomplished by Flight Standards personnel.

## **4–32. EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES**

Include effective and expiration dates in acknowledgments issued under Part 77.

## **4–33. PETITIONING INFORMATION**

Acknowledgments issued under Part 77.19 are determinations and, except for those issued under FAR 77.19(c)(1), are petitionable. Include petitioning information in acknowledgments issued under FAR 77.19(c)(2). It is presumed that a proponent in receipt of an acknowledgment under FAR 77.19(c)(3) would request further study in lieu of filing a petition.

## 4–34. DISTRIBUTION OF ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Send a copy of the acknowledgement to:

a. The sponsor.

**b.** The regional military representative.

c. The FCC when appropriate (see address below).

d. ATP-200 except when acknowledgment is issued under Part 77.19(c)(1).

e. Any interested party when a proposal is acknowledged under Part 77.19(c)(2).

### 4–35. FCC ADDRESS

Send FCC's copies to:

Federal Communications Commission Attention: Chief, Support Services Branch 1270 Fairfield Road Gettysburg, PA 17325–7245

### 4-36. FURNISHING FORM 7460-2

FAA Form 7460–2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, is the authorized form for construction sponsors to use in reporting the start, completion, abandonment of construction, or dismantlement of structures. It is essential that FAA Form 7460–2 be furnished to each construction sponsor whose proposed construction is determined to be an obstruction but no hazard to air navigation or will be more than 200 feet above ground level.

### 4–37. NEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE

The information submitted by construction sponsors on the actual construction or alteration of ground structures is used for:

a. Charting obstructions to air navigation on aeronautical charts;

**b.** Giving notice to airmen of the erection of obstructions;

c. Changing affected aeronautical procedures and operations; and

d. Revising minimum flight altitudes.

## 4-38. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS-48 HOURS

Request construction sponsors to complete and mail Part 1 of FAA Form 7460–2 to be received at least 48 hours prior to the start of construction or alteration when:

**a.** An aeronautical procedure or minimum flight altitude will be affected (supplemental notice earlier than 48 hours may be requested to permit adjustments); or

**b.** The construction will be in progress over an extended period of time; or

c. The structure will exceed 500 feet AGL and be erected within a relatively short period of time, as in the case of a TV tower.

# 4–39. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS—5 DAYS

Request construction sponsor to complete and mail Part 2 of FAA Form 7460–2 within 5 days after the construction or alteration reaches its greatest height in each case where:

**a.** The structure is more than 200 feet above ground level.

b. The structure exceeds an obstruction standard.

c. At any other time determined necessary by the requesting office.

### 4-40. REGIONAL PREPARATION OF FORM 7460-2

Insert the aeronautical study number, the city and state, and the *requesting office's* return address

before sending the form to the sponsor. Retain Part 3 of the form in the requesting office.

# 4-41. DISTRIBUTION OF EXECUTED FORM 7460-2

When a completed Form 7460–2 is received, the appropriate air traffic office shall immediately compare the information on the form with the study file. If minimum flight altitudes require change or the potential for electronic interference exists, notify the appropriate Flight Standards and Airway Facilities Offices by the fastest means possible. Additionally, send copies of a completed Form 7460–2 to ATM-600 for processing and to all other interested offices.

# 4-42. FOLLOWUP ACTION

Take appropriate action to determine the construction status when the Form 7460–2 has not been received. Use Form 7460–11 for this status request. Insert the aeronautical study number and the *requesting* office's return address before sending the form to the sponsor. After the form is returned and indicates construction has started, or is complete, ensure that notification is accomplished in accordance with paragraph 4–41; however, Form 7460–11 may be used in this notification process in lieu of Form 7460–2.



# Chapter 5. AERONAUTICAL STUDIES—PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION Section 1. GENERAL

### 5–1. STRUCTURES SUBJECT TO STUDY

Conduct aeronautical studies of proposed structures that exceed Part 77 obstruction standards in accordance with Subpart D, Part 77, and this order. Also, determine the line-of-sight and physical or electromagnetic interference effect of the proposal on the use of the navigable airspace and the operation of air navigation facilities.

### 5–2. EXTENT OF STUDY

The extent of an aeronautical study depends upon the impact of a proposed structure on aeronautical operations and procedures, airport operations and efficiency, and/or air navigation facilities. This involves coordination between Air Traffic, Airports, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities; and, to the extent necessary, with those persons and Government agencies outside the FAA that have a valid aeronautical interest.

# 5-3. MULTIPLE APPLICANTS FOR A SINGLE SITE

At times, multiple applicants may be competing before the FCC for the same license in the same market area and may propose the same communications band/frequency/ channel using the same effective radiated power at the same location and height. If desired by these applicants and/or their consultant, a single FAA Form 7460–1 may be submitted to cover multiple applicants for a common site. The following procedures are applicable.

**a.** A list must be attached to each submitted FAA Form 7460–1 containing the corporate name, address, telephone number, and contact person for each applicant covered by the notice.

**b.** The appropriate FAA regional office must receive prompt, written notification when the FCC decides which proponent shall be the surviving applicant.

c. The surviving applicant shall expeditiously submit an application for an FCC construction permit and shall forward a copy of that application to the appropriate FAA regional office.

d. The surviving applicant must properly complete and return to the appropriate FAA regional office all requested forms concerning the actual construction of the structure within the timeframe requested. e. All conditions specified in the FAA acknowledg-

e. All conditions specified in the FAA acknowledgment or determination will be complied with by the surviving applicant.

**f.** If a preliminary study indicates that the proposed structure would be a hazard to air navigation, a proponent may propose a decrease in structure height to minimize or eliminate the objection. Any such proposal must be made in a prompt and timely manner so that the additional work required to process the change will not place an undue burden on the affected regional office.

### 5–4. MULTIPLE SITES

Normally, study only one site and height for each notice of proposed construction or alteration. More than one site or height may be studied simultaneously for a sponsor if it appears justified and in the public interest. A sponsor may modify his proposal any time during the aeronautical study; however, except as provided for in Chapter 8, Section 4, once a determination has been issued, assign a new aeronautical study number and process any modification received as a new proposal.

## 5-5. MULTIPLE STRUCTURES

Consider multiple-structure proposals as a single proposal when the structures would be closely grouped as in an antenna array, windmill clusters, housing development, cluster of buildings, or a utility pole line. Consider multiple-structure proposals, such as microwave relay system towers, as separate structures requiring separate notice and study.

### 5–6. CIVIL AIRPORT SURFACES

Civil airport imaginary surfaces related to runways and heliports are defined in Part 77.25 and Part 77.29. Civil airport imaginary surfaces are based upon the use of each runway according to the type of approach (visual, nonprecision, or precision) available or planned for each runway end and the type runway (utility or other than utility). (See Figure 5–6[1].) Heliport imaginary surfaces are based upon the size of the takeoff and landing area. (See AC 150/5390–1, *Heliport Design Guide*.) Note.— Part 77.25 does not make provisions for precision approaches to utility runways. In these situations, use precision standards for other than utility runways to develop the primary, approach, and transition surfaces.

**a.** Runway End: The appropriate runway imaginary surface shall be applied to the primary surface related to the physical end of the specific runway surface usable for either takeoff or landing. If the runway threshold has been previously relocated so that a portion of the runway has been permanently closed to all takeoffs and landings, consider the relocated threshold to be the end of the runway surface.

Note.— A "relocated" threshold permanently closes a portion of a runway to takeoffs and landings. A "displaced" threshold does not close that portion of the runway for takeoffs. (See AC 150/5300.4, Appendix 9.)

**b.** Approach Surface Elevation: Use the runway centerline elevation at the runway end as the elevation from which the approach surface begins (Part 77.25).

c. Planned Runway Configuration: Consider the planned runway configuration and use it when there is a plan on file with the FAA or with an appropriate military service to extend the runway and/or upgrade its use.

## 5-7. VFR AIRPORTS

For the purpose of applying the standards of Part 77, Subpart C, consider runways which were constructed to the former "VFR Airport" standards and have not been updated to be either "utility" or "other than utility," depending on the type of existing or planned aircraft operations.

### 5-8. MILITARY AIRPORT SURFACES

The obstruction standards in Part 77.28, Military Airport Imaginary Surfaces, are applicable only to military airports operated by a military service of the United States. Apply the Civil Airport Imaginary Surfaces, (Part 77.25) to civil operated joint-use airports.

# 5-9. TERMINAL OBSTACLE CLEARANCE AREA

The terminal obstacle clearance area specified in Part 77.23(a)(3) includes the initial, intermediate, final, and missed approach segments of an instrument approach procedure and the circling approach and instrument departure areas as prescribed in FAA Order 8260.3, U.S. Standard Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS).

# 5-10. EN ROUTE OBSTACLE CLEARANCE AREA

The en route obstacle clearance area specified in Part 77.23(a)(4) is applicable when evaluating the effect of an object on an airway, a feeder route, or an approved off-airway route (direct route) as prescribed in TERPS, Chapter 17.

## 5–11. STUDY ACTIONS

If the proposed structure exceeds any Part 77, Subpart C, Obstruction Standards, a study shall be conducted to identify the effects of the proposal on the use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and the operation of air navigation facilities. When a problem is identified, notify other divisions that may be affected. Use Form 7460-6, or other means necessary to document the effect.

**a.** Air Traffic: The appropriate Air Traffic personnel shall study the effect on aeronautical operations, air traffic control procedures, and airport traffic patterns plus take the following actions as appropriate:

1. Issue a Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation when a proposed structure would have no substantial adverse effect. If required, circularize the proposal and evaluate valid aeronautical comments before issuing the determination.

2. Negotiate with the construction sponsor to revise a proposal so as to eliminate the problem when a proposed structure would have an adverse effect. If the sponsor agrees to revise the proposal so that it does not exceed Part 77 Obstruction Standards and would have no adverse effect, then terminate the aeronautical study and acknowledge the revised proposal.

3. Issue a Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation when aviation requirements that would accommodate the structure can be adjusted without substantial adverse effect on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft or on the operation of air navigation facilities, or if a revision of the proposal is negotiated so as to mitigate the substantial adverse effect. Before issuing the determination, take the action set forth in Part 77.35(b)(1).

4. Issue a Determination of Hazard to Air Navigation when negotiations with the proponent are not sufficiently successful to eliminate the substantial adverse effect and the affected aeronautical operations and procedures cannot be adjusted to accommodate the structure without a substantial adverse effect. Before issuing the determination, take the actions set forth in Part 77.35(b)(1).

5. Specify marking and lighting recommendations/provisions as appropriate.

**b.** Flight Standards: Areas to be evaluated by the appropriate Flight Standards personnel include, but are not specifically limited to the following:

1. VFR Traffic: The effect of the construction or alteration on VFR routes, VFR terminal operations, and other concentrations of VFR traffic. When



requested by air traffic, evaluate the mitigation of adverse effect on VFR operations through the installation and operation of high intensity white obstruction lights.

2. IFR—Terminal Area: The effect upon terminal area IFR operations, including transitions, radar vectoring, holding, STAR's, SID's, any segment of a SIAP, including proposed instrument procedures, and departure areas.

3. IFR—En Route. The effect of the proposed construction or alteration on MEA's, MOCA's, MCA's, MHA's, and turning and termination areas.

4. Interference. Coordinate with Air Traffic and Airway Facilities personnel to determine whether there may be interference with navigation facility performance, and identify the effect of this interference on any terminal or en route procedure.

5. Procedural Adjustments: If the structure will affect an instrument flight procedure, provide a statement as to what adjustments can be made to the procedure/structure to eliminate the adverse effects. Some procedural changes may require an environmental assessment.

c. Airports: Action by appropriate Airports personnel shall include:

1. Evaluating the effect of the proposal on existing and planned airports (plans on file) including potential restrictions/impacts on airport operations, capacity, efficiency, and development.

2. Making recommendations for procedure/structure revisions that would eliminate adverse effect.

**d.** Airway Facilities: The appropriate Airway Facilities personnel shall evaluate the electromagnetic/ physical effect on air navigation facilities including:

1. Effect on the availability or quality of navigational or communications signals to or from aircraft, including lighting systems.

2. Effect on ground-based communications and navigation aid equipment, and the signal paths between ground-based and airborne equipments.

3. Effect on the availability or quality of air traffic services needed for the safe operation of aircraft; i.e., ground-based primary and secondary radar, direction finders, air traffic control tower line-of-sight visibility, the effects of sunlight reflection from glass covered structures, powerlines, or buildings near a navigation aid, communications facilities, and on the signal paths between ground-based and airborne equipment.

4. Recommendations or revisions that may be necessary to minimize or eliminate adverse effect.

### 5–12. NEGOTIATIONS

Whether a study is conducted under Part 77 or the Federal Aviation Act, attempt to negotiate a solution to any adverse effects on aeronautical operations or air navigation facilities with the construction sponsor. Do not encourage heights which would exceed those requested by the sponsor or the standards of Subpart C, Part 77, except to recommend collocation of the proposal with other structures of equal or greater heights. Include in the aeronautical study file and in the determination a record of all the negotiations attempted and the results.

### 5-13. POLICY ON RELEASE OF INFORMATION

Requests from the public for access to or copies of information contained in obstruction evaluation study files are occasionally made to the regional offices. Such requests shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), as implemented by Part 7 of the Department of Transportation Regulations and FAA Order 1200.23.

### 5-14 thru 5-19. RESERVED

# Figure 5--6[1]

# FAR PART 77, APPROACH SURFACE DATA

Runway	Rwy Use Avail Planned Approach/Opposite Runway End Combinations		Approach Surface Dimensions		Slopes and Flare Ratios		
Type			Length	Inner	Outer	Slope	Flare
.,,-			Ĺ	Width-W	Width-W'	Ratio	Ratio-A
	V		5 000	250	1 250	20 1	11
ς.		<u>v</u>	5.000	250	1,250	201	11
AV AV	V		5 000	500	1 250	20 1	075 1
NN III		NP	5 000	500	2 000	201	15 1
L L	NP		5 000	500	2,000	201	15 1
		NP	<u> </u>	500	2,000	201	15.1
	V		5 000	500	1 500	201	1 1
		<u>v</u>	5 000	500	1 500	201	11
	$\vee$		5 000	500	1 500	20 1	11
		NP 3 4-	10 000	500	3 500	34 1	15 1
Υs	V		5 000	1 000	1 500	20 1	05 1
۸ م ۲		NP 3 4	10 000	1 000	4,000	34 1	15 1
N N	V		5 000	1 000	1 500	201	05 1
, Ri		Р	50 000	1 000	16 000	50 1 40 1	15 1
É	NP 3 4+		10 000	500	3 500	34 1	15 1
II (		NP 3 4-	10 000	500	3 500	34 1	15 1
z	NP 3 4-		10 000	1 000	3 500	34 1	125 1
HA		NP 3 4	10 000	1 000	4 000	34 1	15 1
- 	NP 3 4-		10 000	1 000	3 500	34.1	125 1
Ξ		P	50.000	1_000	16 000	50 1 40 1	15 1
5	NP 3 4		10 000	1 000	4 000	34 1	15 1
		NP34 .	10 000	1 000	4 000	34 1	15 1
	NP 3 4		10 000	1 000	4 000	34 1	15-1
		р	50_000	1 000	16 000	50 1 40 1	15 1
Í	Ρ		50 000	1 000	16 000	50 1 40 1	15 1
1		P	50 000	1 000	16 000	50 1 40 1	15 1

V Visual NP Nonprecision 3 4+ V sibility Minimums More Than 3 4 SM

P. Precision 3.4. Visibility Minimums As Low As 3.4 SM

EXAMPLE



Sample Use Problem Proposed structure would be located by measurement to be 20,000 feet from the end of the primary surface and 3 400 feet at 90 from the extended centerline of a precision runway. (Refer to Section 77-21(b) for relation of primary surface to end of runway. To determine whether it would fail within the approach surface of that runway, apply the following formula

$$v = d + A + \frac{W}{2}$$

- v = distance from runway centerline to edge of the approach surface
- a distance from end of primary surface at which proposed construction is 90° from extended runway centerline
- $v = 20.000 + 15 \frac{1.000}{2}$  v = 3.000 500 v = 3.500 (structure would be within approach surface)

# Section 2. CIRCULARIZATION

## 5-20. POLICY

The Regional Administrator or his designee shall determine when it is necessary to distribute a public notice of intent to conduct an aeronautical study under Part 77, Subpart D. Normally, any proposed structure that would affect an airport or require a change in aeronautical operations or procedures should always be circularized in accordance with nonrulemaking procedures specified in Chapter 2, Section 2. Circularization should not be necessary for the following types of proposals:

a. Reduction in height of an existing structure.

**b.** The proposed structure would be located on a site in proximity to another previously studied proposal, would have no greater effect on aeronautical operations and procedures, and the basis for the determination issued under the previous study could be appropriately applied.

c. A proposed structure would replace an existing or destroyed structure, would be located on the same site would be at the same or lower height as the original structure, and would be marked and/or lighted under the same provisions as the original structures.

Note.—This does not preclude the imposition of additional marking/lighting for added conspicuity.

**d.** The proposed structure would be in proximity to, and would have no greater effect than, a previously studied existing structure, and there is no plan on file with the FAA to alter or remove the existing structure.

e. A proposed structure would be temporary, and appropriate temporary actions can be taken to accommodate the structure without an undue hardship on aviation.

**f.** A proposal found to have substantial adverse effect based on an internal FAA study.

## 5-21. NOTICE OF AERONAUTICAL STUDY

Circularizing a notice of aeronautical study provides the opportunity for interested persons to participate by submitting comments for consideration. Use FAA Form 7460-8, to notify interested persons of the study being conducted under Part 77. Supplement the printed information on the form as follows:

**a.** List the standard of Part 77, Subpart C, exceeded and the number of feet by which the proposed structure would exceed the standard/s.

**b.** Explain the probable effects of the proposal in sufficient detail to assist interested persons in formulating comments on how the proposal would affect aeronautical operations. c. Include with the notice, as appropriate, illustrations or graphics depicting the location of the proposed structure:

1. On-airport proposals: Use airport layout plans or best available graphic.

2. Off-airport proposals: Use the appropriate aeronautical chart. Additional illustrations may be included, as necessary.

### 5-22. COMMENT PERIOD

Always specify the date for comments to be received in the notice of aeronautical study. The date established should normally allow interested persons 30 days in which to submit comments, but a shorter comment period may be established depending upon circumstances.

## 5–23. STANDARD DISTRIBUTION

Circular notices should be given only the distribution determined necessary to obtain information needed to assist in evaluating the aeronautical effect of the proposal under study. Comments of a nonaeronautical nature are not considered in conducting aeronautical studies under Part 77. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure that the number of addressees on standard circularization lists, other than FAA offices and facilities involved, are limited to only those interested persons such as non-FAA Governmental agencies and organizations or individuals with valid aeronautical interests.

**a.** Governmental agencies outside of the FAA include state, city, local aviation authorities, airport authorities, and the various military organizations of the Department of Defense.

**b.** Organizations or individuals with valid aeronautical interests include airport owners, flying clubs, aviation organizations, and other similar groups at the national, state, and local level. This group should also include any interested aircraft operators and the construction proponent and/or his representative. Other organizations or individuals that demonstrate a specific aeronautical interest may be included in standard distribution lists if authorized by the Regional Administrator, or his designee.

## 5-24. SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION

State and local zoning authorities, civic groups, organizations, and individuals who do not have an aeronautical interest but may become involved in specific aeronautical cases shall be included in the notice distribution, and also given supplemental notice of actions and proceedings. This shall be on a case-by-case basis. Those involved should also clearly understand that the purpose is to solicit aeronautical comments concerning the physical effect



of the proposal on the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft.

# 5-25. DISTRIBUTION RECORDS

Record the names of persons or organizations circularized in each aeronautical study file. Reference to a distribution code, mailing list, or evidence of circularization is sufficient, provided a printout or list of each coded distribution is maintained for future reference. Also record the time period during which each printout or list is used. The retention schedule is listed in FAA Order 1350.15.

# 5-26. EVALUATING COMMENTS

Evaluate each response to a notice of aeronautical study in reference to aeronautical effects. Consider

only valid aeronautical objections or comments in determining the extent of adverse effect of the proposal under study.

# 5-27. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS

Informal airspace meetings may be convened with interested parties as necessary to discuss the effects of construction proposals and to gather additional facts or information relevant to the aeronautical study (see Part 1, Chapter 2, Section 3).



# Chapter 6. AERONAUTICAL STUDIES OF EXISTING OBJECTS

# 6-1. AUTHORITY

Aeronautical studies of existing objects shall be conducted under the authority of Section 307(a) and Section 313(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, and in accordance with appropriate sections of this order.

## 6-2. PURPOSE

Aeronautical studies of existing objects are conducted when deemed necessary by the FAA to determine the physical or electromagnetic effect on the use of navigable airspace and air navigation facilities.

## **6-3. INITIATION OF STUDIES**

Aeronautical studies of existing objects may be initiated as a result of:

a. Information received or a situation observed.

**b.** A request for the study from another FAA component, another agency, or person with a valid interest in the matter.

c. A notice received under Part 77 for proposed construction or alteration that has already been started and, therefore, must be considered an existing structure.

**d.** A structure blocking all or portions of runways, taxiways, or traffic patterns from being seen from an airport traffic control tower.

e. Other situations for which such an aeronautical study would be appropriate.

## 6-4. NEED FOR STUDY

Situations that may require aeronautical study of existing objects include but are not limited to:

**a.** Determining the effect of a change in aeronautical procedures; however, analysis of existing obstacles by Flight Standards personnel, relative to establishment of instrument flight procedures, should satisfy the aeronautical study requirement.

**b.** Determining the effect of a proposed runway construction, extension, or realignment.

c. Determining the need for providing technical assistance in the design and development of airports.

**d.** Determining whether the FAA should recommend that an existing object be altered or removed.

e. Determining whether the FAA should recommend that an existing object be made conspicuous by marking and lighting in accordance with current standards.

**f.** Determining whether the marking and lighting display on an existing object can be removed or reduced without adversely affecting aviation safety or should be increased to more effectively make its presence known to airmen.

**g.** Determining whether an existing object has an electromagnetic effect upon an air navigation or communications facility or obstructs visibility from an airport control tower.

**h.** Providing recommendations to FCC concerning dismantlement of abandoned antenna structures.

i. Providing information and assistance to a person or body politic to achieve safe and efficient utilization of the navigable airspace in the vicinity of an existing object.

## 6-5. PRELIMINARY STUDY

14 CFR Part 77, Subpart C, Obstruction Standards, may be applied independently to an existing object without conducting further aeronautical study to determine whether that object is an obstruction to air navigation. The application of these standards (referred to as FAA Obstruction Standards when dealing with existing structures) could also constitute the preliminary step in an extended aeronautical study to determine whether an object found to be an obstruction is a hazard to aeronautical operations and procedures.

## 6-6. EXTENT OF STUDY

The extent to which an aeronautical study of an existing object should be conducted depends upon the reason for the study and the relative impact the object may have upon aeronautical operations, procedures, and air navigation facilities. It may be necessary to study an object of natural growth, a terrain feature, or a manmade structure to determine the effect upon a proposed or existing airport, a runway, an air navigation facility, or an air traffic control facility.

## 6-7. COORDINATION

Aeronautical studies of existing objects shall be conducted by Air Traffic, Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards personnel, and coordinated with other FAA offices and with outside interests to ensure the development of a true agency position. Coordinate with interested persons or agencies outside FAA if changes in aeronautical operations or procedures are required because of the object.

### **6-8. RELEASE OF INFORMATION**

The guidelines in paragraph 5–11 apply in responding to requests for access to copies of information contained in aeronautical study files of existing objects.

### **6–9. AIRPORT IMAGINARY SURFACES**

When conducting aeronautical studies of existing objects, the guidelines in paragraph 5-6 and paragraph 5-7 apply in regard to airport imaginary surfaces.

### 6-10. ELECTROMAGNETIC OR LINE-OF-SIGHT INTERFERENCE

Airway Facilities personnel shall determine the potential impact of existing objects on the operation of NAS facilities. These studies shall take into consideration existing siting clearance criteria as established in agency orders, and advisory circulars. Additionally, the object must be evaluated to determine the potential for electromagnetic interference. This evaluation shall analyze the shape, location, and types of material used in the object, plus the potential of causing deflections, reradiation, or interference to the signals emitted from and/ or received by a NAS facility.

### 6-11. CIRCULARIZATION

The extent of distribution of a notice of intent to conduct an aeronautical study of an existing object shall be as determined necessary on a case-by-case basis. Give serious consideration to circularizing the notice to all interested persons when the aeronautical study may result in an FAA recommendation to the owner/ sponsor of the object, or to another person, or to a body politic with a valid interest in the results of the study. The comment period, distribution records, evaluation of comments, and informal airspace meetings guidelines for proposed structures shall also apply to studies of existing objects.

### 6-12. NEGOTIATIONS

Attempt to resolve any conflict between the existing object and any adversely affected aeronautical operations or air navigation facility. The study should be terminated and interested persons advised if the sponsor or owner can be persuaded to alter or remove an existing object to avoid an adverse effect.

### 6–13. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS

Existing objects may be discussed at an informal airspace meeting when considered appropriate (see Chapter 2, Section 3).

### 6–14. PETITION PROCESSING

Headquarters discretionary review of obstruction evaluation determinations issued under the authority of the Federal Aviation (FA) Act of 1958. (See Figure 6-14[1]).
Figure 6-14[1]

#### **Petition Processing Memorandum**



Federal Aviation Administration

# Memorandum

Subject ACTION: Headquartere discretionary review of Date: APR 2 | 1930 obstruction evaluation determinations issued under the authority of the Federal Aviation (FA) Act of 1958 Reply 10 From Associate Administrator for Air Traffic, AAT-1

To. All Regional Directors

For many years, the Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) have contained a provision permitting certain parties to petition Washington headquarters for discretionary review of obstruction evaluation determinations issued by the regions under Part 77. During a typical year, 50 to 75 such petitions are filed and are processed in accordance with Section 77.37 of the FAR.

The regions occasionally issue determinations under the authority of the Federal Aviation (FA) Act of 1958, as amended, in situations where, for instance, the structure is not a physical hazard, but will create an unacceptable level of electromagnetic interference. FA Act authority is also used for determinations where the structure already exists or is under construction. This is necessary as these situations are not covered in Part 77.

It has not been our practice to review petitions filed with Washington headquarters on determinations issued under the FA Act as a matter of course. However, representatives from our Office of the Chief Counsel (AGC) have pointed out that the absence of a formal FAA review procedure does not preclude our conducting such reviews. Further, they strongly recommend that we change our practice and begin accepting petitions filed on determinations issued under the FA Act to provide a more sound legal footing should any of these cases be challenged in the courts. AGC has provided the following reasons to justify this change of practice:

1. The petition for review and any subsequent response from headquarters will show the exhaustion of administrative remedies and form a record for review in the Circuit Courts.

2. The new review procedures will clarify that a final FA Act determination issued by a region or the beadquarters review of such a determination will be considered an "order" under Section 1006 and entitled to review by the Circuit Court.

3. The new procedures more closely follow the direction of the Part 77 Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (to be published in the near future).

2

#### Figure 6–14[1]

#### **Petition Processing Memorandum**—Continued

4. For litigation purposes, utilizing the same review procedures for FA Act determinations as for Part 77 determinations would enable the courts to rely on Part 77 case precedence in deciding the procedural matters in FA Act-determination cases. Eistorically, the courts have been quits receptive to our position in Part 77 cases.

5. Provisions of review under Part 77 would set specific limitations and standards for review under FA Act detarminations which are fair to petitioners, afford notice to the affected parties, and provide guidance to FAA personnel.

Although this change may generate a slight increase in the workload for the headquarters organizations directly involved in the obstruction evaluation program, we do not envision any workload impact at the regional level. Even the headquarters impact should be limited to the processing of one or two additional petitions per year.

Proponents must be informed that headquarters discretionary review is available, under appropriats conditions, for FA Act determinations. To provide this information in a consistent manner, plaase apply the Part 77 determination guidelines of FAA Handbook 7400.2C, Part 2, when issuing FA Act determinations. Pay particular attention to Chapter 8, Section 2, Determination Dates. However, cite the authority references shown in paragraph 2300 in place of Part 77. In addition, if using the determination form, please be certain to remove references to Part 77, Subpart C, Obstruction Standards, and substitute the term "FAA Obstruction Standards" as discussed in paragraph 2304.

We wish to emphasize that the discretionary review process will be performed at headquarters using similar practice to that which is associated with Part 77 determinations. Accordingly, the provisions of FAAE 7400.2C, paragraph 2313, are no longer appropriate and are suspended until permanently removed in a future handbook change.

Even though the workload at the headquarters level may increase slightly, the improved legal position outweighs any inconvenience which may occur. Due to the increase in the number of lawsuits which have been filed against the FAA on issues relating to "hazard" and "no hazard" determinations, it is necessary to apply the procedures immediately.

If there are any further questions regarding this issue, please contact Mr. Gene Falsetti, Manager, Flight Information and Obstructions Branch, ATO-210, at FTS 267-8790.

B. Keith Foto. B. Keith Potts

. .

## Chapter 7. EVALUATING AERONAUTICAL EFFECT Section 1. GENERAL

#### 7-1. POLICY

**a.** The Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, does not provide specific authority for the FAA to regulate or control how real estate (land) may be used involving structures that may penetrate the navigable airspace. Consequently, Part 77 was adopted to establish notice standards for proposed construction or alteration to protect aircraft from unannounced objects.

**b.** Subpart C of Part 77 establishes standards for determining obstructions to air navigation. Objects that exceed these standards are presumed to be hazards to air navigation unless an aeronautical study determines otherwise. Once an aeronautical study has been initiated, other standards in addition to those in Subpart C shall be used to determine if the object being studied would actually be a hazard to air navigation. The additional standards used are those established by the FAA to satisfy operational, procedural, and electronic requirements.

#### 7–2. EVALUATION BY FAA OFFICES

The FAA's obstruction evaluation program transcends all organizational lines. The regional Air Traffic, Flight Standards, Airways Facilities, and Airport Offices have specific responsibilities in the aeronautical study process. Each of these offices shall evaluate the aeronautical effect by applying standards pertinent to their functions as follows:

**a.** Air Traffic Personnel: Pertinent to aeronautical operations, air traffic control procedures, and obstruction marking and lighting recommendations.

**b.** Airports Personnel: Pertinent to existing airports and planned or future airport development programs on file with the agency.

c. Flight Standards Personnel: Pertinent to en route or terminal obstruction clearance altitudes, a feeder route or altitude, and approved or planned instrument approach/departure procedures.

**d.** Airway Facilities Personnel: Pertinent to possible restrictions to air traffic control line-of-sight capability and interference effects upon electronic and visual aids to air navigation as well as on the aircraft using such aids. The service position shall contain the results of the electromagnetic interference status when submitting such information

to the Air Traffic Service as the basis for a determination.

**e.** Other Interested FAA Offices or Services: May be requested to evaluate the proposal on a case-by-case basis.

#### 7–3. ADVERSE EFFECT

An object to be considered for adverse aeronautical effect must first exceed the obstruction standards of Subpart C, Part 77 and/or be found to have physical or electromagnetic radiation effect on the operation of air navigation facilities. A proposed structure, if erected, would have, or an existing object, if not altered or removed, has an adverse effect if either would:

**a.** Require a change to an existing or planned IFR minimum flight altitude, a published or special instrument procedure, or an IFR departure procedure.

**b.** Require a VFR operation, excluding operations under Part 137, VFR military training routes (VR routes), and any operation conducted under a waiver or exemption to FAR's, to change from a regular flight course or altitude.

c. Cause an electromagnetic effect upon the operation of an air navigation facility or the signal used by aircraft.

**d.** Restrict a clear view of runways, helipads, taxiways, or traffic patterns from the airport air traffic control tower.

e. Derogate airport capacity/efficiency.

**f.** Affect future VFR and/or IFR operations indicated by plans on file.

**g.** Affect the usable length of an existing or planned runway.

#### 7-4. SUBSTANTIAL ADVERSE EFFECT

A proposed structure would have, or an existing object has, a substantial adverse effect if there is a combination of:

a. Adverse effect; and

**b.** A significant volume of aeronautical operations would be affected.

#### 7-5. SIGNIFICANT VOLUME OF ACTIVITY

The type of activity must be considered in reaching a decision on the question of what volume of aeronautical activity is "significant." For example, if one or more aeronautical operations per day would be affected, this would indicate regular and continuing activity, thus a significant volume no matter what the type of operation. On the other hand, an affected instrument procedure or minimum altitude may need to be used only an average of once a week to be considered significant if the procedure is one which serves as the primary procedure under certain conditions.

#### 7-6. SHIELDING

**a.** Consideration: Shielding is one of the many factors that must be considered in determining the physical effect an object may have upon aeronautical operations and procedures. Good judgment, plus the circumstances of location and flight activity, will influence the consideration given this factor in determining whether proposed or existing objects would be physically shielded.

**b.** Principle: The basic principle in applying the shielding guidelines is whether the location and height of proposed or existing objects are such that aircraft, when operating with due regard for the shielding object, would not collide with the shielded object.

c. Limitations: Application of the shielding effect factor to an existing object or proposed construction or alteration is limited to:

1. The physical protection provided by existing natural terrain, topographic features, or surface structures of equal or greater height than the structure under study; and

2. The objects providing the shielding protection are of a permanent nature and there are no plans for removal or alteration on file with the FAA.

#### 7–7. SHIELDING GUIDELINES

Any proposed construction or alteration or existing object is normally considered to be physically shielded by an existing permanent structure(s), natural terrain, or topographic feature(s) of equal or greater height if the object under consideration would be located as indicated in one of the following, see:

Figure 7–7[1], Figure 7–7[2],

Figure 7-7[3], and Figure 7-7[4].

**a.** Not more than 500 feet horizontal distance from the shielding object(s) and in the congested area of a city, town, or settlement, provided the shielded object would not have located closer than the shielding objects to any heliport or airport located within 5 miles of the object(s);

**b.** Such that there would be at least one such shielding object situated on at least three sides of the shielded structure at a horizontal distance of not more than 500 feet; and

c. Within the lateral dimensions of any runway approach surface but would not exceed an overall height above the established airport elevation greater than that of the outer extremity of the approach surface, and located within, but would not penetrate, the shadow plane/s of the shielding object/s.

#### 7-8. SHADOW PLANE

The term "shadow plane" means a surface originating at a horizontal line passing through the top of the shielding object at right angles to a straight line extending from the top of the shielding object to the end of the runway. The shadow plane has a width equal to the projection of the shielding object's width onto a plane normal to the line extending from the top and center of the shielding object to the midpoint of the runway end. The shadow plane extends horizontally outward away from the shielding object until it intersects or reaches the end of one of the imaginary approach area surfaces, see:

Figure 7–7[1], Figure 7–7[2], Figure 7–7[3], and Figure 7–7[4].

#### 7-9. MARKING AND LIGHTING

Every aeronautical study shall include an evaluation to determine whether obstruction marking and/or lighting is necessary.

#### 7-10 thru 7-19. RESERVED



Figure 7--7[1] STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING SHIELDING: CONGESTED PART OF CITY, TOWN, OR SETTLEMENT



.

Т

- + Shielded Object
- ★ Shielding Object
- a Not More Than 500 Feet

\*

.

b Congested Part of City, Town, or Settlement

#### Figure 7--7[2] STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING SHIELDING

7-1-4



x

1

ı

1



٠

c

Figure 7--7[3] STANDARDS FOR DEVELOPING SHIELDING: PERSPECTIVE OF A SHADOW PLANE



.

.

Figure 7–7[4] STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING SHIELDING: EXAMPLES OF SHADOW PLANES

7-1-6



### Section 2. GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING EFFECT ON VFR OPERATIONS

#### 7–20. PURPOSE

The guidelines in this section are for use in determining the effect of proposed construction or alteration, or existing objects, upon VFR aeronautical operations in the navigable airspace. The intent of these guidelines is to provide a basis for analytic judgments in evaluating and determining the effect of proposed or existing surface structures on VFR operations.

#### 7–21. NAVIGABLE AIRSPACE

**a.** Minimum flight altitudes are prescribed by regulation. Generally, speaking, from a VFR standpoint, it may be considered that the navigable airspace includes all airspace 500 feet and more above the surface and that airspace below 500 feet required for:

1. Takeoff and landing, including an airport traffic pattern.

2. Flight over open water and sparsely populated areas.

3. Helicopters where the operation may be conducted without hazard to persons and property on the surface.

**b.** VFR Weather Minimums: Proposed or existing structures potentially have the greatest impact in those areas where VFR operations are conducted when ceiling and/or visibility conditions are at or near VFR weather minimums. Any object that would interfere with significant volume of low altitude flights by actually excluding or restricting VFR operations in a specific area would have a substantial adverse effect and may be considered a hazard to air navigation.

c. Obstruction Marking and Lighting or Shielded: Not every object penetrating into the navigable airspace is considered to be a hazard to air navigation. Some can be obstruction marked and lighted in a manner so that pilots can visually observe and avoid the structures. Others may be "shielded" by being located in proximity to other permanent structures or terrain and would not, by themselves, adversely affect aeronautical operations.

d. Height Of Structures: Surface structures are of concern to pilots during climb after takeoff, during low altitude operations, and when descending to land. Any structure more than 500 feet above ground level, or structures of any height which would affect landing and takeoff operations, requires extensive evaluation to determine the extent of adverse effect on VFR aeronautical operations.

e. Airport Traffic Patterns: The primary concern regarding structures in airport traffic pattern areas is whether they would create a dangerous situation during a critical phase of flight. Such structures may cause substantial adverse effect if adjustments cannot be made to the affected traffic pattern.

f. Class B and Class C airspace: Proposed structures that exceed obstruction standards in areas available for VFR flight below the floor of a Class B or Class C areas require careful evaluation. Class B and Class C areas are designed to provide a more regulated environment for IFR and VFR traffic around certain airports. Consequently, the floors of some Class B and Class C areas compress the airspace into geographical areas of limited size and minimum altitude availability for VFR operations.

g. VFR Routes: Pilots operating VFR frequently fly routes that parallel or follow rivers, coastlines, mountain passes, valleys, and similar types of natural landmarks or major highways, railroads, powerlines, canals, and other manmade objects. The basic consideration in evaluating the effect of obstructions on operations along these routes is whether pilots would be able to visually observe and avoid them during marginal VFR weather conditions. At least 1 mile flight visibility is required for VFR operations beneath the floor of controlled airspace. This means that a surface reference used for VFR low altitude flight must be horizontally visible to pilots for a minimum of 1 mile. A VFR route may also follow specific radials of a VOR. These routes may correspond to an established Federal Airway, direct radials between navigation facilities, or a single radial providing transition to a route predicated on visual aids. While there may be established minimum en route altitudes for segments of these routes and navigation is dependent upon adequate signal reception, the pilot may be expected to fly at an altitude below the established minimum altitude in order to maintain visual contact with the ground.

#### 7-22. EN ROUTE OPERATIONS

The area considered for en route VFR flight begins and ends outside the airport traffic pattern airspace areas or Class B, C, and D areas for airports I with airport traffic control towers.

**a.** A proposed object would have, or an existing object has, an adverse effect upon VFR air navigation if its height is more than 500 feet above the surface at its site, and it is within 2 statute miles of any regularly used VFR route. (See Figure 7-22[1].)

**b.** Evaluation of obstructions that would be located within VFR routes must consider the fact that pilots may and sometimes do operate below the floor of controlled airspace with low ceilings and 1 mile flight visibility. When operating within these limitations using pilotage navigation, these flights must remain within 1 mile of the identifiable landmark to maintain visual reference. Even if made more conspicuous by the installation of high intensity white obstruction lights, a structure placed in this location could be a hazard to air navigation because after sighting it, the pilot may not have the opportunity to safely circumnavigate or overfly the structure. As flight visibility increases and if ceiling permits, the pilot is able to move farther away from the landmark and be at high altitudes to maintain visual contact. Accordingly, increased conspicuity by the installation of high intensity white obstruction lights may eliminate the substantial adverse effect of structures located on the outer fringes of the area considered for VFR routes. Additional factors that serve to anticipate pilot actions include but not limited to the following:

- 1. Part 91.119 minimum altitude requirements.
- 2. Historical weather data (ceiling/visibility).
- 3. Floor of controlled airspace.

4. Conditions which could make circumnavigation or overflight of the structure impossible or impractical such as other tall structures, terrain, special use airspace, large bodies of water, controlled airspace configurations, etc.

c. In all cases, a full aeronautical study shall be conducted to ensure that the structure is not or will not be a hazard to air navigation. If an aeronautical study disclosed that the installation and operation of high intensity white obstruction lights would mitigate the substantial adverse effect, the conditions section of the determination of no hazard must specify that "the structure is lighted and monitored in accordance with (the appropriate chapters) of AC 70/7460-1, Obstruction Marking and Lighting." Also, provide the sponsors with a copy of the advisory circular or advise them that the circular is available free of charge from the Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Unit, M-494.3, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.

#### 7–23. AIRPORT AREAS

The following requires consideration in determining the effect of proposed or existing objects on VFR operations in airport airspace areas:

**a.** Traffic Pattern Airspace: There are many variables that influence the establishment of airport arrival and departure traffic flows. While there

are no hard-and-fast rules that can be applied, the airport category and types of aircraft using the airport normally determine specific airport traffic pattern airspace requirements. (See paragraph 10–14.) Any obstruction in the traffic pattern area is a potential hazard to air navigation if it would tend to distract a pilot's attention during a critical phase of flight. The effect of proposed or existing objects depends upon the altitudes established for the types of aircraft operating in the traffic patterns. The recommended traffic pattern altitude is 1,000 feet above the ground; however, turbine-powered airplanes operate at 1,500 feet above the surface at airports with operating control towers. Not all airports can comply with the recommendation; therefore, it will be necessary to determine the traffic pattern altitude established at most airports. A structure that penetrates a plane 300 feet beneath the airport traffic pattern altitude has an adverse effect.

**b.** Terminal Transition Routes: A proposed structure would have, or an existing structure has, an adverse effect upon VFR air navigation if it would:

1. Exceed a height of 500 feet above the surface at its site; and

2. Be located within 2 statute miles of the centerline of any regularly used VFR transition routes between airports or between an airport and any air navigation aid serving the airport. (See Figure 7-22[1].)

c. Approach Surface Slope Ratios. A proposed object would have, or an existing object has, an adverse effect upon VFR air navigation if it would penetrate the approach surface slope ratio of any runway. The slope ratio for:

1. A civil visual approach is 20 to 1.

2. Military runway approach surfaces are 50 to 1.

3. Helicopter approach surfaces are 8 to 1 for civil and 10 to 1 for military.

**d.** Random structures that exceed basic approach slope ratios should be individually studied and, except when shielded, resisted even though they may not be controlling obstacles. Additionally, steeper approach surfaces are required at some airports because of existing structures. However, any proposed structure that would require a still steeper approach surface at such airports would have an adverse effect and careful study is necessary to determine the effect on airport operations.

#### 7–24. HELICOPTERS

The special maneuvering characteristics of helicopters are recognized in Part 91.119 and Part 91.155,

provided operations are conducted without hazard to persons or property on the ground; and if operating when the visibility is less than 1 mile, be outside of controlled airspace at 1,200 feet or less above the surface. Helicopter pilots taking advantage of these exemptions must also operate at a speed that will allow them to see-and-avoid obstructions. Consequently, proposed or existing structures are not considered to be factors in determining adverse effect upon helicopter VFR operations except as follows:

**a.** En route: When routes and altitudes are prescribed for helicopters by the Administrator, the helicopter exemptions to Part 91 do not apply. Thus, any structure would have an adverse effect if it penetrates an imaginary surface 300 feet below an established helicopter minimum flight altitude and is located within 250 feet either side of the established route's centerline.

**b.** Heliport Landing/Takeoff Area: Any structure would have an adverse effect if it would exceed any of the heliport imaginary surfaces. Helicopter approach-departure paths may curve within the length of the approach departure surface; however, the surface remains fixed.

## 7–25. VFR MILITARY TRAINING ROUTES (VR's)

Operations on VR's provide pilots with training for low altitude navigation and tactics (see FAA Order 7610.4, *Special Military Operations*). Surface structures have their greatest impact on VFR operations when ceiling and visibility conditions are at or near basic VFR minimums. Accordingly, the guidelines for a finding of substantial adverse effect on en route VFR operations are based on consideration for those operations conducted under Part 91 that permits flight clear of clouds with 1 mile flight visibility outside controlled airspace. In contrast, flight along VR's can be conducted only when weather conditions equal or exceed 3,000 feet ceiling and 5 miles flight visibility. A proposed structure's location on a VR is not a basis for determining it to be a hazard to air navigation; however, in recognition of the military's requirement to conduct low altitude training, disseminate Part 77 notices and aeronautical study information to military representatives. Additionally, attempt to persuade the sponsor to lower or relocate proposed structures that exceed obstruction standards and have been identified by the military as detrimental to their training requirement.

#### 7-26. AGRICULTURAL AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS

Rules that apply to agricultural dispensing operations, as prescribed in Part 137, allow deviation from Part 91 altitude restrictions. It is the pilot's responsibility to avoid obstacles because the agricultural operations must be conducted without creating a hazard to persons or property on the surface. Consequently, Part 77 obstruction standards not a hazard/no hazard determining factor in relation to agricultural aircraft operations.

#### 7-27. OPERATIONS UNDER WAIVER/ EXEMPTION TO FAR'S

Waivers/exemptions to FAR operating rules include provisions to ensure achievement of a level of safety equivalent to that which would be present for compliance with the regulation waived or exempted. Additionally, waivers/ exemptions do not relieve pilots of the responsibility to conduct operations without creating a hazard to persons and property on the surface. Accordingly, a determination of hazard to air navigation shall not be based upon a proposed structure's effect on aeronautical operations conducted under a waiver or exemption to FAR operating rules.

#### 7-28 thru 7-29. RESERVED

f

### Figure 7–22[1] VFR ROUTES



### Section 3. GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING EFFECT ON IFR OPERATIONS

#### 7–30. PURPOSE

This section provides general guidelines for determining the effect of proposed construction or alteration and existing objects upon IFR aeronautical operations. Proper application should result in determinations based upon well documented, properly analyzed and evaluated aeronautical studies.

#### 7-31. OPERATIONAL STANDARDS

Part 77 obstruction standards are not the basis for a determination regarding proposals once an aeronautical study has been initiated. Generally, they are more restrictive than is needed for safe flight operations. The standards used in determining the adverse affect are those established by the FAA to satisfy operational, procedural, and electromagnetic requirements. They are contained in the FAR's, advisory circulars, and other FAA Order's; i.e., FAA Order 8260.3, FAA Order 8260.19, FAA Order 7110.65, etc. Obstruction evaluation personnel shall apply these standards in judging the extent of adverse affect to determine if the object being studied would actually have a substantial adverse effect on air navigation.

#### 7–32. IFR MINIMUM FLIGHT ALTITUDES

The Aviation Standards National Field Office is the principle FAA staff element responsible for establishing instrument procedures and minimum altitudes for IFR operations. The appropriate regional Flight Standards personnel shall evaluate the effect of proposed or existing structures on IFR aeronautical operations as outlined in FAA Order 8260.19. The Air Traffic divisions establish, revise, or delete airways/routes based upon air traffic demand and user requirements. Flight Standards personnel participate in airway/route planning with respect to navigational signal coverage, development of minimum altitudes, and related data.

#### 7–33. EN ROUTE IFR OPERATIONS

a. Minimum En Route Altitudes (MEA's): MEA's are established for each segment of an airway or an approved route based upon obstacle clearance, navigational signal reception, and communications. The MEA assures obstruction clearance and acceptable navigational signal coverage over the entire airway or route segment flown. Any proposed structure that will require an MEA to be raised has an adverse effect. Careful analysis by the appropriate Flight Standards and Air Traffic personnel is necessary to determine if there would be a substantial adverse effect on the navigable airspace. Generally, the loss of a cardinal altitude is considered to be a substantial adverse effect. However, the effect may not be substantial if the aeronautical study discloses that the affected MEA is not normally flown by aircraft, not used for air traffic control purposes, and there are no FAA plans to increase the use of the affected MEA.

**b.** Minimum Obstruction Clearance Altitude (MOCA): The MOCA assures obstacle clearance over the entire route segment to which it applies and assures navigational signal coverage within 22 nautical miles of the associated VOR navigational facility. For that portion of the route segment beyond 22 nautical miles from the VOR where the MOCA is lower than the MEA and there are no plans to reduce the MEA down to the MOCA, a structure that affects only the MOCA would not be considered to have substantial adverse effect. Other situations require study as ATC may assign altitudes down to the MOCA under certain conditions.

c. IFR Military Training Routes (IR's): Operations on IR's provide pilots with training for low altitude navigation and tactics (see FAA Order 7610.4, Special Military Operations). Flight along these routes can be conducted below the minimum IFR altitudes specified in Part 91, and the military conducts operational flight evaluations of each route to ensure compatibility with their obstruction clearance requirements. A proposed structure's location on an IR is not a basis for determining it to be a hazard to air navigation; however, in recognition of the military's requirement to conduct low altitude training, disseminate Part 77 notices and aeronautical study information to military representatives. Additionally, attempt to persuade the sponsor to lower or relocate proposed structures that exceed obstruction standards and have been identified by the military as detrimental to their training requirement.

d. Minimum IFR Altitudes (MIA's): These altitudes are established in accordance with FAA Order 7210.37 to provide the controller with minimum IFR altitude information for off-airway operations. MIA's provide the minimum obstacle clearance prescribed by Part 91.177 and are established without respect to flight-checked radar or normal radar coverage. MIA's are developed by en route facilities, approved by the associated Flight Inspection Field Office (FIFO), and published for controllers on MIA Sector Charts. Any proposed structure that would cause an increase in an MIA is an obstruction, and a study is required to determine the extent of adverse effect. Radar coverage adequate to vector around such a structure is not, of itself, sufficient to mitigate a finding of substantial adverse effect that would otherwise be the basis for a determination of hazard to air navigation.

e. Radar Bomb Sites (RBS's): These sites are a vital link in the low level training network used by the Strategic Air Command to evaluate bomber crew proficiency. They provide an accurate radar record for aircraft flying at low altitudes as they attack simulated targets along the RBS scoring line. An obstruction located within the boundaries may have a substantial adverse effect and a serious operational impact on military training capability.

#### 7-34. TERMINAL AREA IFR OPERATIONS

The obstruction standards in Part 77 are specific with assigned values for identifying obstructions within terminal obstacle clearance areas. Any structure identified as an obstruction is considered to have an adverse effect; however, there is no clear-cut formula to determine at what stage the extent of adverse effect is considered substantial. Instrument approach/departure procedures are established in accordance with published obstacle clearance guidelines and criteria. Yet, there are segments of instrument approach procedures where the minimum altitudes may be revised without substantially effecting or causing landing minimums to be raised. Thus, the determination must represent a decision based on the best factual information that can be obtained during the aeronautical study.

**a.** Standard Instrument Approach Procedures (SIAP's): Appropriate Flight Standards personnel are responsible for evaluating the effect of proposed or existing structures upon any segment of a SIAP, any proposed SIAP or any departure restriction. However, all FAA personnel involved in the obstruction evaluation process should be familiar with all aspects of the terminal area IFR operations being considered. If Flight Standards personnel determine that a structure will affect instrument flight procedures, their evaluation should include those procedural adjustments that can be made without adversely affecting IFR operations at the airport/ s. When the study discloses that the procedural adjustments to reduce or eliminate any adverse effect cannot be accomplished, then the comments to Air Traffic shall include a statement to the significance of this effect on the procedures and aircraft operations. Personnel are reminded that airport layout and configuration are also factors regarding the establishment of SIAP's and in evaluating the effect of obstructions on proposed or existing SIAP's. The airport landing surfaces must be adequate to accommodate the type of aircraft expected to use the procedures, and the airport must have

result of an airport airspace analysis by the FAA. **b.** Minimum Vectoring Altitudes (MVA's): These altitudes are based upon obstruction clearance requirements (see FAA Order 8260.19) only. The area considered for obstacle clearance is the normal operational use of the radar without regard to the flight-checked radar coverage. It is the responsibility of individual controllers to determine that a target return is adequate for radar control purposes. MVA's are developed by terminal facilities, approved by the associated FIFO, and published for controllers on MVA Sector Charts. Any proposed structure that would cause an increase in an MVA is an obstruction and a study is required to determine the extent of adverse effect. Radar coverage adequate to vector around such a structure is not, of itself, sufficient to mitigate a finding of substantial adverse effect that would otherwise be the basis for a determination of hazard to air navigation.

been found acceptable for IFR operations as a

c. Military Airports: With the exception of the U.S. Army, the appropriate military command establishes and approves terminal instrument procedures for airports under their respective jurisdictions. Consequently, the Air Traffic Office responsible for the issuance of a determination shall ensure that the military are provided the opportunity to evaluate a proposed structure that may affect their operations. While the military has the responsibility for determining the effect of a proposal, it is expected that Flight Standards will assist Air Traffic in reconciling differences in the military's findings.

**d.** Departure Procedures: Criteria exists in Chapter 12 of TERPS for the development of IFR departure procedures. Generally, any obstacle that penetrates the 40:1 obstacle identification surface should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to determine the need for a departure restriction.

e. Minimum Safe Altitudes (MSA's): An MSA is the minimum obstacle clearance altitude for emergency use within a specified distance from the navigation facility upon which a procedure is predicated. These are either Minimum Sector Altitudes established for all procedures within a 25 mile (may be increased to 30 miles under certain conditions) radius of the navigational facility or Emergency Safe Altitude established within a 100 mile radius of the navigation facility and normally used only in military procedures at the option of the approving authority. These altitudes are designed for emergency use only and are not routinely used by pilots or by air traffic control. Consequently, they are not considered a



factor in determining the extent of adverse effect or used as the basis of a determination and should not be identified in the notice of intent to conduct an aeronautical study.

#### 7–35. AIR NAVIGATION AND COMMUNICATION AIDS

a. The FAA is authorized to establish, operate, and maintain air navigation and communications facilities and to protect such facilities from interference. During evaluation of proposed structures, factors that may adversely affect any portion or component of the National Airspace System (NAS) must be considered. Since an electromagnetic interference potential may create adverse effects as serious as those caused by a physical penetration of the airspace by a structure, those effects shall be identified and stated. Determinations regarding the potential harmful effect on navigation and communication systems should be issued under Part 77 when the proposed structure exceeds the obstruction standards, or under the Federal Aviation Act (see paragraph 1-2) when the proposed structure does not exceed the Part 77 obstruction standards. Proposals evaluated under the Act will be handled, when appropriate, directly with FCC through the FAA Headquarters Spectrum Engineering Division. ASM-500.

**b.** Airway Facilities personnel shall evaluate proposals to determine if the proposed construction or alteration will affect the performance of existing or proposed NAS facilities. The study must also include any plans for future facilities, proposed airports, or improvements to existing airports.

c. The physical presence of a structure and/ or the electromagnetic signals emanating or reflecting therefrom may have a substantial adverse effect on the availability or quality of navigational and communications signals or on air traffic services needed for the safe operation of aircraft. The following general guidelines are provided to assist in determining the anticipated interference.

1. ILS: General structures supporting electromagnetic radiators (antennas) are potential sources of electromagnetic interference which may effect the operation of aircraft using the ILS facility. The structure height, the antenna radiation pattern, the operating frequency, the effective radiated power (ERP), and its proximity to the runway centerline are all factors contributing to the possibility of interference. Normally, any structure supporting an electromagnetic radiator within the established localizer and/or glide slope service volume must be studied carefully. However, extremes in structure height, ERP, frequency, and/or antenna radiation pattern may require careful study of proposals up to 30 nautical miles from the ILS.

(a) ILS Localizer: Large mass objects adjacent to the localizer course and/or antenna array are potential sources of reflections and/or reradiation which may affect facility operation. The shape and intensity of such reflections and/or reradiation depends upon the size of the reflecting surface and distance from the localizer antenna. The angle of incidence reflection in the azimuthal plane generally follows the rules of basic optical reflection. Normally, in order to affect the course structure, the reflections must come from objects which lie in parallel, or near parallel to the on-course signal. Large mass objects of any type, including metallic fences or powerlines, within plus/minus 15° of extended centerline up to 1 NM from the approach end of the runway and any obstruction within 500 feet of the localizer antenna array must be studied carefully. (Refer to FAA Order 6750.16.)

(b) ILS Glide Slope: Vertical surfaces approximately parallel to and within 1,000 feet of the runway centerline and located up to 3,000 feet forward of the glide slope antenna can cause harmful reflections. Most interference to the glide slope is caused by discontinuities in the ground surface, described approximately as a rectangular area 1,000 feet wide by 5,000 feet long, extending forward from the glide slope antenna and centered at about the runway centerline. Discontinuities are usually in the form of rough terrain or buildings. (Refer to FAA Order 6750.16.)

2. MLS: The guidelines stated for ILS systems above also apply to MLS installations. The established MLS service volume defines the area of concern.

3. VOR/TACAN: Usually, there should be no reflecting objects or heavy vegetation (trees, brush, etc.) within a 1,000 foot radius of the VOR or the TACAN antenna. Interference may occur from large structures or powerlines up to 2 NM from the antenna. (Refer to FAA Order 6700.11.)

4. ARSR/ASR: Normally, there should be no reflecting objects within a 1,500 foot radius of the radar antenna. In addition, large reflective structures up to 3 nautical miles from the antenna can cause interference unless they are in the "shadow" of topographic features.

5. ATC Radar Beacon: The effects encountered due to reflections of the secondary radar main lobe are more serious than those associated with primary radar. Therefore, it is necessary to ensure that no large vertical reflecting surface penetrates a 1,500 foot radius horizontal plane located 25 feet below the antenna platform. In addition, interference may occur from large structures up to 12 miles away from the antenna. This distance will depend on the area of the reflecting surface, the reflection coefficient of the surface, and its elevation with respect to the interrogator antenna (refer to FAA Order 6310.6 for potential problems).

6. VHF/DF: The DF antenna site should be free of objects which will obstruct line-of-sight with aircraft at low altitudes. The vicinity within 300 feet of the antenna should be free of metallic objects which can act as reradiators.

7. Communication Facilities: The minimum desirable distances to prevent interference problems between communication facilities and other construction are 1,000 feet from power transmission lines (other than those serving the facility) and other radio or radar facilities; 300 feet from areas of high vehicle activity, such as highways, busy roads, and large parking areas; and 1 NM from commercial broadcasting stations (FM, TV, etc.).

8. Approach Lighting System: No object, except the localizer antenna, the localizer far field monitor antenna, or the marker antenna, shall protrude above the approach light plane. For approach light plane clearance purposes, all roads, highways, vehicle parking areas, and railroads shall be considered as vertical solid objects. The clearance required above interstate highways is 17 feet; above railroads, 23 feet; and for all other roads, highways, and vehicle parking areas, 15 feet. The clearance for roads and highways shall be measured from the crown of the road; the clearance for railroads shall be measured from the top of the rails. For vehicle parking areas, clearance shall be measured from the average grade in the vicinity of the highest point. Relative to airport service roads substantial adverse effect can be eliminated if all vehicular traffic is controlled or managed by the air traffic control facility. A clear line-of-sight is required to all lights in the system from any point on a surface, one-half degree below the aircraft descent path and extending 250 feet each side of the runway centerline, up to 1,600 feet in advance of the outermost light in the system.

9. VASI: No objects or obstructions shall be placed within the clearance zone for the particular site involved or the projected visual glide path. In consideration of siting requirements for the ILS glide slope end field antenna, refer to FAA Order 6750.16.

10. REIL: No objects or obstructions shall be placed within the established clearance zone.

**d.** There are factors that modify the evaluation criteria guidelines that require consideration. Some facility signal areas are more susceptible to interference than others. The operational status of some

signals may already be marginal because of existing interference from other objects. Also the following characteristics of proposed structures must be considered:

1. The higher the object in relation to the antenna, the greater is the chance of interfering reflections. Any structure subtending a vertical angle greater than one degree from the facilities is usually cause for concern. Tall structures, such as radio towers and grain elevators, can interfere from distances greater than those listed in the general criteria.

2. The type of construction material on the reflecting surface of the proposed structure is a factor, with nonmetallic surfaces being less trouble-some than metallic or metallic impregnated glass.

3. Aircraft hangars with large doors can be a special problem because the reflecting surfaces of the hangar varies appreciably with changes in the position of the doors.

4. Interference is usually caused by mirror reflections from surfaces on the proposed structure. Orientation of the structure therefore plays an important part in the extent of the interference. Reflections of the largest amplitude will come from signals striking a surface perpendicular to the signals. Signals striking a surface at a shallow angle will have a smaller amplitude.

e. Air Traffic personnel shall request Airway Facilities personnel to assist in discussions with construction sponsors to explore alternatives to resolve the prospective adverse effects to facilities. These may involve design revisions, relocations, or reorientations depending on the character of the construction and facility involved.

f. Since there are no provisions for petitioning determinations issued under the Federal Aviation Act, notify the proponent by letter that the proposed structure may create harmful electromagnetic interference before issuing a determination. Include in the letter the formulae and values applied, the specific adverse effects expected, and an offer to meet and informally discuss alternatives. Provide the proponent as well as your office ample time to exhaust all available avenues for positive resolution. The intent of this process is to allow the proponent adequate time to consider the problems and alternatives before a "final" decision is rendered by the issuance of an FAA determination. These guidelines are to be followed in all situations where harmful electromagnetic interference is indicated by our study regardless of whether the determination will be issued under the authority of the Federal Aviation Act or the provisions of Part 77.

#### 7-36. PLANNED OR FUTURE AIRPORT DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

The national system of airports consists of those public, civil, and joint-use airport facilities considered necessary to provide airports to adequately meet the anticipated needs of civil aeronautics. Airport Planning and Programming Offices are the most accurate source of up-to-date information on airport development plans. Consequently, Airports personnel are expected to extensively review proposed structures in reference to the safe and orderly development of airport facilities, including what development will realistically be accomplished within a reasonable time. Areas of considerations in accomplishing this responsibility are:

a. Future Development of Existing Airports: A detailed review in this area requires looking at current planned airport projects, national airport plan data, and land-use planning studies in the vicinity of the proposed structure. The results of the study forwarded to the Air Traffic Office shall include appropriate comments regarding the extent of Federal aid and sponsor airport investments, obligations of the airport owner in existing grant-in-aid agreements, and anticipated air activity of the airport and general area. If a proposed structure would adversely impact an airport's efficiency, utility, or capacity, the responsible Airports Office should document this impact in its evaluation. Comments should include recommended new location/s for the proposed structure as appropriate.

**b.** New Airport Development: When a structure requiring notice under Part 77 and any new airport development are both proposed in the same vicinity, Airports personnel shall study the interrelationship of the structure and the airport. Additionally, supplemental information on the proposed airport site shall be furnished to the Air Traffic Office. If a major problem is anticipated, Airports personnel shall provide detailed comments and specific recommendations regarding the proposed structure.

#### 7-37. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

**a.** Temporary Construction Equipment: Construction of many structures require utilization of temporary construction equipment of a greater height than the proposed structure. While this is not a consideration in the aeronautical study of the proposal, appropriate action is necessary to ensure that the temporary construction equipment does not present a hazard to air navigation. Therefore, when appropriate, construction sponsors should be advised that the determination does not include temporary construction equipment which may be used during actual construction. (See paragraph 8–8.) It is not possible to set forth criteria that is applicable for every situation, but the following action examples may help to minimize potential problems:

1. If use of the temporary construction equipment is on an airport, it may be necessary to negotiate with airport managers/owners to close a runway, taxiway, relocate a runway threshold, or other similar action.

2. Negotiate with equipment operators to raise and lower cranes, derricks, or other construction equipment when weather conditions go below predetermined minimums as necessary for air traffic situations or as appropriate for the airport runways in use.

3. Control the movement of construction vehicle traffic on airports.

4. Adjust minimum IFR altitudes or instrument procedures as necessary to accommodate the construction equipment if such action will not have serious adverse effects on aeronautical operations.

5. Request that the temporary construction equipment be appropriately obstruction marked and/or lighted as the situation warrants.

b. Temporary Structures: Notices of proposed construction or alteration received on temporary structures are processed in the same manner as a permanent structure but require special consideration in determining the extent of adverse effect. This is especially true of a structures such as cranes and derricks that may only be at a particular site for a short period of time. As a general policy, it is considered in the public interest to make whatever adjustments are necessary to accommodate the temporary structure of 30 days or less if there are no substantial adverse affect on aeronautical operations or procedures. However, this policy does not apply if the aeronautical study discloses that existence of the structure would be a hazard to aviation. Reasonable adjustments in aeronautical requirements or operations and modifications to the temporary structure should be given equal consideration.

#### Figure 7-30[1] **OE DETERMINATION DATES**

DETERMINATION PREFERRED FORM	NO NOTICE REQUIRED 7460-1	DOES NOT EXCEED 7460-1	NO HAZARD 7460-9	HAZARD 7460-10
Issuance Date	April 1	April 1	April 1	April 1
Pelition Date	None	None	May 1 + 30 days	Hay 1 + 30 days
Effective Date	Issuance Date	Issuance Date	May 11 (+ 10 days) (Fortieth day after issuance	May 11 (+ 10 days) (Fortieth day after issuance
Expiration Date	None	+ 18 mo. From Issuance Date + 6 mo. From Issuance Date See FCC Note	+ 18 mo. From Effective Date + 6 mo. From Effective Date See FCC Note	None

Note: If FCC Construction Permit is required, expiration date is 6 months.

1

8

FCC Construction Permit required for:

7-3-6

Commercial Broadcast-TV, Radio Common Carrier—Telephone CATV—Cable TV



## Chapter 8. OBSTRUCTION EVALUATION DETERMINATIONS Section 1. GENERAL

#### 8-1. AUTHORITY

The FAA's authority to promote the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace is derived from the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended. However, this authority is not intended to be and may not be exercised to regulate the use of land (real property) beneath the navigable airspace. The guidelines in this chapter relate to this authority and apply to determinations issued:

**a.** In accordance with Subpart D, Part 77, regarding proposed construction or alteration; or

**b.** Under the authority of Section 307(a) and Section 313(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, pertaining to existing structures under construction and to structures of any type which would not exceed Part 77 obstruction standards, but would have adverse physical or electromagnetic interference effect upon the navigable airspace or air navigation facilities.

#### 8-2. POLICY

Determinations shall be based on the findings of an aeronautical study as to the extent of adverse physical or electromagnetic interference effect upon the navigable airspace or air navigation facilities. Evidence of adverse effect, either physical or electromagnetic, is not sufficient justification for a determination of hazard. However, a finding of a substantial physical or electromagnetic adverse effect normally requires issuance of a determination of hazard. The effect of objects studied shall be identified in each determination issued along with a clear, but brief, statement why aviation can or cannot accommodate the proposal. Additionally, state in the determination the extent of consideration given to any valid aeronautical comments received during the aeronautical study. The official FAA determination shall be a composite of the comments and findings received from other interested FAA offices. Should there be a disagreement in the airspace findings, the disagreement shall be resolved before issuance of the official FAA determination. Use the following items, as appropriate, to ensure that the necessary information is included in each determination:

a. Determination of No Hazard.

1. Brief description of location and obstruction standards exceeded;

2. Effect on terminal and/or en route aeronautical operations, IFR, VFR, airports and so forth;

3. Circularization, associated comments, informal airspace meetings and negotiations;

4. Reasons and basis for determination as to why the structure will not be a hazard to air navigation and accommodations necessary by aeronautics or sponsors;

5. Any conditions of the determination that are additional to those listed on the first page of the determination. Routinely, the conditions specified pertain to the marking and lighting of a structure. There are, however, other conditions that are not normally stated, such as changes in procedures and/or altitudes, that are necessary to accommodate the structure or else the object would be a hazard. Consequently, the "conditions" should include a statement that appropriate action will be taken to amend the effected procedure/s and/or altitude/ s upon notification to the FAA by the sponsor prior to the start of construction or alteration;

6. Limitations, if any; and

7. Additional information such as supplemental notice requirements.

**b.** Determination of Hazard.

1. Include the items in paragraph 8-2a1, 2, and 3;

2. Changes necessary by aviation and/or by the sponsor to accommodate the proposal; and

3. Reasons and basis for determination as to why structure will be a hazard; i.e., a clear showing of substantial adverse effect.

#### 8-3. STANDARD FORMS

Determinations issued by the FAA receive widespread public distribution and review. Consequently, it is essential that each determination issued be consistent in form and content to the extent practicable. To facilitate this and to achieve economy in clerical handling, standard forms are provided for circulars and determinations issued under Part 77.

#### 8–4. NOISE ISSUES

Comments on noise issues relating to a specific proposal will not be contained in an acknowledgment or determination issued under Part 77. Such information may be transmitted to the construction sponsor in the form of a letter separate and apart from the obstruction evaluation acknowledgment or determination.

#### 8-5. CONFORMANCE TO POLICY

The FAA office responsible for issuing determinations shall assure that each determination issued conforms to established policies, procedures, and guidelines. Exceptional cases may require special handling, but no determination shall be issued which would be contrary to agency policy until the matter has been coordinated with and approved by the Regional Administrator and the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1.

**a.** No Hazard: Use FAA Form 7460–9 when issuing a determination of no hazard to air navigation under the provisions of Subpart D of Part 77. The preprinted form is designed to incorporate a maximum amount of the standard language required in each determination of no hazard. This reduces the time required to prepare a determination for issuance and provides a standard of excellence desirable to issuances being distributed to the public.

**b.** Hazard: Use FAA Form 7460–10 when issuing a determination of hazard to air navigation under the provisions of Subpart D of Part 77. The reasons and basis for the decision must include the adverse effect of the proposal upon the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and upon air navigation facilities. Also, state the reasons the affected aeronautical operations or the procedure cannot be adjusted to alleviate or eliminate the conflicting demands for the airspace.

c. Proposed Construction or Alteration: Information of an exact nature to clearly identify the character of the proposed construction or alteration shall be stated in the "Description" box of Form 7460–9 (or Form 7460–10). Use wording, such as microwave antenna tower, FM or AM transmitter antenna tower, suspension bridge, TV antenna tower, or four-stack power plant. When a proposal concerns an array of antennas or other multiple-type structures, specific information on this should also be stated in the description.

**d.** Conditions of Determination: Any conditions upon which a determination of no hazard is based shall be specified under the "Conditions" portion of Form 7460–9. If more space is needed, use the reverse side (page 2) of the form and state under "Conditions" that these are given on page 2.

٦

#### **8–6. AIRCRAFT ROUTE CHANGES**

Include the following statement in all determinations of no hazard issued under Part 77 when it is believed that a change in departure and arrival routes or airport traffic patterns will be necessary: "Construction of the proposal may require a change in aircraft tracks over the ground near the airport."

#### 8–7. EXISTING OBJECTS

A determination issued as a result of a study of an existing object may be written in various forms:

**a.** As a determination of hazard or no hazard similar in form to a determination under Part 77.35 but without reference to Part 77;

**b.** As a formal letter outlining the effects of the structure and perhaps, recommending to the sponsor that the structure be marked and/or lighted, reduced in height, or removed;

c. As an informal letter or staff study making an internal FAA recommendation; or

**d.** As a formal letter to FCC recommending dismantlement of an abandoned tower.

#### 8-8. SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

Determinations of No Hazard may require supplemental statements to resolve potential problems or specify conditions of determination. In addition to the statements on the current FAA Form 7460–9, Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation, the following examples are provided for standardization.

a. Temporary Construction Equipment.

"This determination does not include temporary construction equipment, such as cranes, derricks, etc., which may be used during the actual construction phase of this proposal. Such equipment which has a height greater than the proposed structure and a height which would exceed the notice standard of Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations requires separate notice."

- **b.** Laws or Regulations Other Than Part 77. "This determination, issued in accordance with Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations, concerns the effect of the proposal on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and does not relieve the sponsor of any compliance responsibilities relating to any law, ordinance, or regulation of any Federal, state, or local governmental body."
- c. Transmitting Towers/Antennas.

"This decision is based solely on the foregoing description of the structure/s, which includes

location, height, ERP, and operating frequency."

"The FAA hereby requests that notice be given for any future construction or alteration that would exceed the above described heights, include any increase to the ERP, alter the transmitting frequency, and/or add other transmitting device/s."

#### 8–9. DISTRIBUTION

**a.** Determinations Issued Under Part 77.35. Copies of determinations issued under FAR 77.35(c) shall be sent to each FAA office that participated in the study and to all known interested persons. One copy of each determination shall be sent to ATP-240, ATM-600, military representatives, and, if appropriate, the FCC.

**b.** Determinations On Existing Objects: A determination or recommendation resulting from an aeronautical study of an existing object shall be distributed as considered appropriate by the issuing office. Send *one copy* to ATP-240.

c. Records: A record of the distribution for each determination issued under Part 77.35(c), each revised, extended, or affirmed determination issued under Part 77.39, or as the result of a study on an existing object shall be entered in the aeronautical study file. Reference to the distribution code, a mailing list, or any other evidence of distribution will be sufficient.

#### 8-10 thru 8-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. DETERMINATION DATES

#### 8-20. ISSUANCE DATE

The issuance date of a determination is the date on the determination under "issued in ...... on ......."

#### **8–21. EFFECTIVE DATE**

**a.** Proposed Structures: The effective date of a determination issued under Part 77.35 is the fortieth day after the date of issuance. Thus, if a determination is issued on January 2, 1993, the construction sponsor should be advised that the determination is subject to review if a petition is filed on or before February 1, 1993; that if no petition is filed, the determination becomes final on February 11, 1993; and, that if a petition is filed, further notice will be given and the determination will not become final pending disposition of the petition (see Figure 4-7[8] and Figure 4-7[9]).

**b.** Existing Objects: A determination, statement of FAA position, or recommendation resulting from an aeronautical study of an existing object is effective upon issuance.

#### **8–22. EXPIRATION DATE**

**a.** Non-FCC: For proposed construction not under the licensing authority of the FCC, the expiration date of a no hazard determination is 18 months from the effective date of the determination. Thus, in the example given in paragraph 8–21, the construction sponsor should be advised that the determination expires on August 11, 1993, unless otherwise extended, revised, or terminated.

**b.** FCC: For proposed construction concerning radio, television, microwave relay, or other broadcast-

ing facilities coming under the jurisdiction of the licensing authority of the FCC, the expiration date of a no hazard determination is 6 months from the effective date unless the sponsor makes application to the FCC for a construction permit. When a timely application is filed with the FCC, the determination continues in force until such time as the FCC denies the application or if granted, until the date specified in the FCC construction permit for completion of construction. Thus, using again the example in paragraph 8-21, the construction sponsor would be advised that the determination expires on August 11, 1993, unless application is made to the FCC for a construction permit or the determination is otherwise extended, revised, or terminated; and that if application is made to the FCC within the 6-month time period, the determination expires on the date prescribed in the FCC construction permit for completion of construction or on the date the FCC denies the application.

c. Petition or Review: If the date of a final determination is changed as a result of a petition or review, the expiration of the determination is automatically extended as appropriate.

**d.** Existing Objects: Determinations issued with regard to studies of existing structures shall not contain an expiration date.

#### 8–23 thru 8–29. RESERVED

### Section 3. EXTENSION OF DETERMINATIONS

#### 8-30. AUTHORITY

The FAA official issuing a determination has the delegated authority to grant an extension. Where a petition for an extension precipitates a policy determination which is of such controversial nature that the matter should be considered by the Administrator, the petition should be referred through the Regional Administrator to the Administrator.

#### 8–31. CONDITIONS

An extension may be granted provided the request is timely (postmarked or delivered 15 days before the determination expires) and a review of aeronautical activity shows that no significant change has occurred since the determination was issued.

#### 8-32. COORDINATION

Coordination shall be effected with ATP-240 prior to denying extensions which pertain to structures subject to the licensing authority of the FCC.

#### **8–33. EXTENSION PERIOD**

Normally, an extension should be for a period of 18 months unless a shorter period is requested

by the proponent. If the structure is subject to the licensing authority of the FCC, the extension shall be for a period of 6 months.

#### 8–34. REVIEW PROVISIONS

Under the provisions of Part 77.37, extensions of the effective periods of determinations are subject to review; therefore, each extension granted shall contain a paragraph similar to that in determinations advising of the petition period, the effective date, and the new expiration date.

#### 8–35. DISTRIBUTION

Copies of extensions issued under Part 77.39(b) should be sent to all known interested parties. Send one copy of each extension to ATP-240 and, if appropriate, to the FCC.

#### 8-36 thru 8-39. RESERVED

### Section 4. REVISION, CORRECTION, AND TERMINATION OF DETERMINATIONS

## 8–40. REVISIONS, EXTENSIONS, AND TERMINATIONS

The FAA official responsible for issuing a no hazard determination has the delegated authority under Part 77.39 to revise, extend, or terminate the determination provided the revision is based upon new facts that change the basis on which the determination was made.

#### **8–41. CORRECTION**

The FAA official issuing a determination may also correct that determination as required. Editorial changes, such as the change in name of a construction sponsor, should be issued as corrections. Minor adjustments to a proposal, usually as a result of a more accurate survey, may be issued as a corrected determination electromagnetic effect upon air navigation facilities or aeronautical operations and procedures than the original proposal. The corrected determination shall be issued under the original study number. Corrected determinations are effective on issuance, except that in no case will the effective date be prior to the effective date of the original determination.

#### 8-42. STANDARD FORMAT

Forms 7460–9/10 should be used in issuing corrections or revisions. Indicate the issuance of a revised determination by adding "Revised" at the end of the title. Indicate the issuance of a corrected proposal or determination by adding "Corrected" at the end of the title. Include an explanation of the revision or correction in the determination.

#### 8-43. DISTRIBUTION

Copies of revised or corrected determinations shall be given the same distribution as the original determination and, if appropriate, other known interested persons.

#### 8-44 thru 8-49. RESERVED

### Section 5. WASHINGTON OFFICE REVIEWS



#### 8-50. AUTHORITY

The Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, is delegated the authority to decide upon a petition initiated under Part 77.37 to:

**a.** Determine whether a determination issued under Part 77.19 or Part 77.35, or a revision or extension of a determination issued under Part 77.39(c) should be reviewed or denied;

**b.** Decide the procedural basis (written materials or public hearings) upon which a review will be made; and

c. Affirm, revise, or reverse a determination as indicated by the review.

#### **8–51. PETITIONS FOR REVIEW**

The Airspace and Obstruction Evaluation Branch, ATP-240, is responsible for processing petitions for discretionary review filed under Part 77.37 and for making recommendations to the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, through the Manager, Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, as to whether the review should be granted, whether the review should be on the basis of written materials, or public hearing. ATP-240 shall coordinate with the Spectrum Engineering Division, Frequency Management Branch, ASM-510; Technical Programs Division, Flight Procedures Standards Branch, AFS-420; Design and Operations Criteria Division, Design Standards Group, AAS-110; and, as appropriate, with AGC-230 prior to making recommendations to ATP-1.

#### **8–52. PETITION PROCESSING**

ATP-240 is the focal point within the FAA for the processing of petitions to the Administrator under Part 77.37. Upon receiving notification of a petition, ATP-240, shall:

**a.** Docket Number: Assign an OE docket number to the petition composed of the last two digits of the calendar year in which the assignment is made, the symbol AWA to indicate Washington Headquarters, the symbol OE to indicate obstruction evaluation, and a serial number. Serial numbers run consecutively within each calendar year.

**b.** Notification: As appropriate, notify the construction sponsor, the petitioner, the FAA region concerned, and the FCC that the determination is not and will not be final pending disposition of the petition.

#### 8–53. REGIONAL OFFICES

Any FAA office receiving a petition under Part 77.37 shall forward the petition to ATP-240 by

the fastest means available. In the event a petition concerning a determination of no hazard is received toward the end of the 30-day petition filing period, the receiving office shall also promptly notify ATP-240 by telephone.

#### 8-54. JURISDICTION

Upon receipt of a petition, jurisdiction of the case immediately transfers from the issuing office to the Washington Office. Any further coordination with the petitioner, the sponsor, or their representatives will be conducted by the Washington Office. Regional assistance may be requested as required.

#### **8–55. WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS**

Any written communication containing an objection to a determination issued under Part 77.19, Part 77.35, or Part 77.39 which might be considered to be a petition under Part 77.37 shall be treated as though it were a valid petition and forwarded to the Washington Office.

#### **8–56. RECOMMENDATIONS**

Based upon his examination of the petition and after appropriate coordination, ATP-240 recommends the grant or denial of the requested review to the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, through the Manager, Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division.

#### 8–57. NOTICES OF REVIEW

The decision of the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, is distributed as a notice to the petitioner, the sponsor, interested parties of record and, if appropriate, the FCC. The notice shall advise whether the review will be based upon written materials or a public hearing.

#### 8-58. REVIEW BASED ON WRITTEN MATERIALS

When a review is granted on the basis of written materials, the notice of review shall also advise of the specific issues which are to be considered and solicit written comments from interested parties. The review normally includes a study of a report by the Regional Administrator of the aeronautical study, briefs, other relevant facts, and related submissions by any interested party.

#### 8-59. REVIEW BASED ON PUBLIC HEARINGS

Hearings held on proposed construction or alteration to determine the effect on the safety of aircraft and the efficient use of navigable airspace are factfinding in nature. As a factfinding procedure, each hearing is nonadversary, and there are no formal pleadings or adverse parties.

**a.** Notice: When a review is granted on the basis of a public hearing, the notice of review will advise of the FAA official who is to be the presiding officer at the hearing.

**b.** Responsibility: Upon the designation of a presiding officer, ATP-240 shall serve as technical assistant and staff to him and shall assist in the preparation, coordination, and issuance of further notices and orders pertaining to the hearing, arrange for hearing room space, recorders, record keeping, and perform other tasks incidental to the hearing.

c. Rules of Practice: Rules of practice for public hearings are set forth in Subpart E of Part 77.

#### 8-60. REGIONAL PARTICIPATION

When a discretionary review is granted, the Regional Administrator concerned will normally be requested to submit a written recommendation report in accordance with Part 77.37(c)(1). Such written reports shall be forwarded together with the original or certified true copy of the aeronautical study case file.

a. Summary Reports: A summary report of the aeronautical study may also be requested of the Regional Administrator. When a summary report is requested, it shall be transmitted together with the aeronautical study file and Regional Administrator's recommendation report to the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1.

**b.** Content and Format: Requested summary reports shall be submitted in a format similar to the following:

1. Description of construction proposal.

2. Part 77 obstruction standards exceeded and to what extent.

3. Narrative summary of the aeronautical study: Include, as appropriate, information and data of effect on:

(a) Airports.

(b) Airport approaches and clear zones.

- (c) Airport traffic patterns.
- (d) Approach slope ratios.
- (e) Departure slope ratios.
- (f) Instrument approach procedures.
- (g) Instrument departure routes.
- (h) Transition procedures.
- (i) Radar procedures.
- (j) Airway and approved off-airway routes.
- (k) Visual flight rules (VFR) operations.
- (l) Any related airspace actions.
- (m) Other.

4. Checklist for attachments: Include, as applicable but not limited to:

(a) FAA Form 7460-1 or other form of notice.

- (b) Acknowledgment.
- (c) Circular notice of study.
- (d) Replies to circularization.
- (e) Notification of informal meetings.
- (f) Summary of informal meetings.
- (g) Instrument approach charts.
- (h) Local airport traffic pattern data.
- (i) Standard instrument departure procedures.

(j) FAA Form 5010–1 FAA Master Airport Record.

(k) FAA Form 8260 series for instrument approach procedures.

(l) Letters of agreement.

(m) Operations letters.

(n) Other.

#### 8–61. FINAL DECISION

**a.** Review Based on Written Materials: Based upon review, analysis and evaluation of the region's report of the aeronautical study, briefs, and related submissions by any interested party, and other relevant facts, ATP-240 prepares, coordinates, and recommends to the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, a notice affirming, revising, or reversing the determination issued under Part 77.19, Part 77.35, or Part 77.39.

**b.** Review Based on Public Hearings: The Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, after reviewing the evidence relevant to the question of fact in a hearing, including the official transcript and exhibits, resolves all questions and, based on the weight of the evidence, makes his determination stating the basis and reasons for it. He shall then issue an appropriate order to be served on each of the parties.

#### 8-62. DISTRIBUTION OF DECISION

Copies of the final decision shall be distributed to the petitioner/s, the sponsor, the interested parties of record, the regional air traffic division and, if appropriate, the FCC.

#### 8–63. CASES REFERRED TO WASHINGTON

The responsibility for processing obstruction evaluation cases referred to Washington is also delegated to ATP-240, with the coordinated assistance of ASM-510, AAS-110, and AFS-230. Additionally, ASM-510 shall ensure that the Spectrum Engineering Division reviews all obstruction evaluation cases for potential AM/FM/TV broadcast interference.







## AGC-230 shall review each case for form and legality as determined necessary by ATP-240.

#### 8-64. PERIODIC REVIEW

ATP-240 shall conduct special and periodic reviews of regional aeronautical studies, processing procedures, and issuances to ensure agency-wide continuity in the execution of the obstruction evaluation program. ASM-510, AAS-110, and AFS-230 shall assist in these reviews as requested by ATP-240.

#### 8-65. SENSITIVE CASES

**a.** Regional Office: The Air Traffic Division Manager, prior to issuing, revising, or extending a determination concerning a construction proposal which precipitates a policy determination, may refer the matter together with his recommendation to the Washington Office for action.

**b.** When a Air Traffic Division Manager refers a sensitive case to the Washington Office, ATP-240 shall:

1. Review, analyze, and evaluate the construction proposal, the aeronautical study, and the region's recommendation.

2. Prepare and coordinate a briefing paper for the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATP-1, to the Associate Administrator for Air Traffic, AAT-1, recommending concurrence or nonconcurrence with the region and transmitting a memorandum for the Administrator's signature replying to the region.



## Chapter 9. OBSTRUCTION MARKING AND LIGHTING Section 1. OBJECTS TO BE MARKED AND LIGHTED

#### 9–1. POLICY

Obstruction marking and lighting shall be made a condition of determination of no hazard provided:

**a.** Marking and lighting were specifically evaluated in the aeronautical study or in a separate study; and

**b.** It disclosed that the obstruction will not be a hazard provided it is marked and lighted.

#### 9-2. STANDARDS

FAA standards, procedures, and types of equipment specified for marking and lighting obstructions to air navigation are presented in AC 70/7460-1, *Obstruction Marking and Lighting*. These standards provide a uniform means to indicate the presence of obstructions and are the basis for recommending marking and lighting to the public. These standards are the minimum acceptable level of conspicuity to warn pilots of the presence of objects. They shall also apply when Federal funds are to be expended for marking and lighting obstructions.

#### 9-3. AERONAUTICAL STUDY

The aeronautical study shall determine whether obstruction marking and/or lighting is necessary and to what extent. The entire structure or complex, including closely surrounding terrain and other objects, must be considered in recommending marking and lighting. A later study may indicate a need for recommending marking and/or lighting where no such recommendation was made in the original study or, in some cases, after a Determination of No Hazard is issued.

a. Proposed Objects: A change in runway length or alignment, a new airport development, a change in aeronautical procedures, or similar reasons may be cause for additional study of proposed objects to determine if marking and/or lighting is now appropriate when it was not recommended as a result of the original study.

**b.** Existing Objects: Marking and lighting recommendations may be made at any time. Consider changes occurring in the vicinity of the object since the initial recommendation was made and include such factors as increased aircraft activity, the closing of an airport, changes in IFR and VFR routes, and shielding by taller structures.

#### 9-4. RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommend the obstruction marking and/or lighting standard most appropriate for the height and location of any temporary or permanent object that:

**a.** Exceeds 200 feet in overall height above ground level at its site or exceeds any obstruction standard contained in Part 77, Subpart C, unless an aeronautical study shows the absence of such marking and/or lighting will not impair aviation safety; or

**b.** Is not identified as an obstruction under the standards of Part 77, Subpart C, but may indicate by its particular location a need to be marked or lighted to promote aviation safety.

#### 9-5. PARTIAL MARKING AND LIGHTING

Omitting marking and/or lighting on the bottom section; e.g., the lowest 200 feet, of a tall structure should be discouraged unless that part of the structure is shielded. Marking and lighting standards are based on a total system configuration and are only totally effective when used as intended. Therefore, the object and its location must be given careful consideration prior to recommending partial marking and/or lighting.

#### 9-6. OMISSION/DELETION OF MARKING AND LIGHTING

When recommending that the marking and/or lighting be omitted because the structure is conspicuous by its shape, size, and/or color, include a judgment that the structure would not blend into any physical or atmospheric background that may reasonably be expected in the vicinity.

#### 9–7. EXCESSIVE MARKING AND LIGHTING

Recommend specific advisory circular chapters, paragraphs, and when appropriate, specific intensities that address the minimum marking and/or lighting standards for safety. Recommendations of specific chapters allow for the use of those chapters only, even though they may contain references to other chapters. If the sponsor insists on or the FAA finds that high intensity white lights would not be objectionable, indicate in the determination that the FAA does not object to increased conspicuity provided the lighting is in accordance with guidelines of AC 70/7460–1, Obstruction Marking and Lighting.

#### 9–8. HIGH AND MEDIUM INTENSITY WHITE OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING SYSTEMS

**a.** High intensity lighting systems should not be recommended for structures less than 300 feet above ground level and, normally, not on structures 500 feet or less above ground level except when an aeronautical study shows otherwise. This does not apply to catenary support structures.

**b.** Use caution in recommending the use of high or medium intensity white obstruction lighting systems. Aircraft operations can be adversely affected where strobe-lighted structures are located in an area of limited visual cues. These situations can contribute to spatial disorientation when pilots are maneuvering in minimum visibility conditions. Marine or surface vessels and other vehicles, especially on nearby elevated roadways, could also experience operational difficulties from strobe lights. Adverse effects may be minimized by external shielding. Examples are:

1. Locations within the airport/heliport environment in a sparsely lit rural setting.

2. An offshore installation.

c. Dual lighting systems should be considered when a structure is located in or near residential areas, especially in hilly terrain where some houses are higher than the base of the structure.

9-9 thru 9-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. DEVIATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS



#### 9-20. AERONAUTICAL STUDY

When the sponsor or owner of an object requests permission to alter or eliminate the recommended marking and/or lighting, an appropriate aeronautical study should be made to determine whether:

**a.** Marking and/or lighting is necessary;

**b.** The owner/sponsor's proposed alteration is acceptable; or

c. The recommended marking and/or lighting should be retained.

#### 9–21. MODIFICATIONS

A modified application of marking and lighting refers to the amount of standard marking and/ or lighting such as:

**a.** Placing standard marking and/or lighting on only a portion of an object.

**b.** Adding marking and/or lighting in addition to the standard marking and lighting to improve the conspicuity of the object.

c. Reducing the amount of standard marking and/or lighting to the extent of eliminating one or the other as may be considered appropriate.

**d.** Adjusting the standard spacing of recommended intermediate light levels for ease of installation and maintenance as considered appropriate.

#### 9-22. APPROVAL OF MODIFICATIONS

A request for a modified application may be approved by the Air Traffic Division Manager or his designee. Examples of modified application may be found in AC 70/7460-1, paragraph 5(a).

#### 9-23. DEVIATION

A deviation refers to a change from the standard patterns, intensities, flashing rates, etc. A marking and lighting deviation is considered to be:

**a.** Marking patterns or colors other than those specified in AC 70/7460-1.

**b.** Lighting patterns, intensities, flashing rates, or colors other than those specified in AC 70/7460-1.

#### 9–24. REQUEST FOR DEVIATIONS

Requests for deviations shall be forwarded to the Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, ATP-200, only after an aeronautical study has been conducted on the proposal. The results of the study and the regional recommendation shall be submitted with the request.

#### 9-25. DEVIATION APPROVAL

Deviations require approval by the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service. Any coordination necessary prior to approval shall be effected by the Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, ATP-200. Examples of deviations may be found in AC 70/7460-1.

#### APPENDIX 2-1.

### SUPPLEMENTAL POLICY REGARDING OBSTRUCTION EVALUATION (OE) AIRPORT AIRSPACE ANALYSIS (AAA) DETERMINATIONS

Memorandum US Decortment of Transportation **Federal Aviation Administration** INFORMATION: Supplemental Policy Regarding Obstruction Evaluation (OE) Airport Airspace Date AUG 2 Subject 19RA alvsis (AAA) Determinations Reply to Van Vuren R. J. From Atin of Wugalter: 426-8790 Associate Administrator for Air Traffic, AAT-1 To Regional Directors In the spirit of FAA's Vision of Excellence to provide quality of service and maintain our integrity, we would like to address two important matters that have been of concern to the Associate Administrators for Aviation Standards, Development and Logistics, Airports, and Air Traffic. The first of these matters is to highlight the most recent edition of Handbook 7400.2C, Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters; the second is to address, in a forum less public than the handbook, the necessity for consistency in policy, specifically when technical application of our joint OE and AAA procedures have the potential to place two agency elements at odds in the public light. Handbook 7400.2C, with the concurrence and signatures of six office/service heads, reflects an extensive 2-year coordination effort and became effective May 1. This document promotes the one-voice philosophy and outlines procedures and each office's responsibilities to obtain and receive the necessary support and coordination of the related operating divisions (Air Traffic, Airports, Airway Facilities, Flight Standards) in the administration of FAR Parts 77, 157, and the Federal grant programs (Parts 151, 152, etc.) with their associated compliance requirements. The new and clarified procedures call for all operating divisions to review notices of proposed construction or alteration received by FAA and not issue any acknowledgement and/or determination until all operating divisions agree that the proposal will not create a hazard. It should be emphasized that this conclusion must be reached even on a proposal that doesn't meet the Part 77 notice criteria. It is worthy to note that when Congress concluded the FA Act of 1958, the FAA was authorized (Sec. 1101) to obtain "public notice...of the construction, of any structure where notice will promote safety in air commerce." This is the only basis in law for our entire obstruction evaluation program.

Therefore, once we receive the notice, we should take the opportunity to oppose any structure that creates an unacceptable circumstance, electromagnetic or physical, for any element of the agency. With intelligent handling and artful negotiation, we can accomplish more than a narrow, explicit application of the "acknowledgment" requirements of Part 77. If, in the language of FAR 77.19, proposals are acknowledged without consideration of related problems outside the purview of Part 77, two factions

#### APPENDIX 2-1. Continued

of the agency may end up publicly at odds and leave the impression that our OE program is inconsistently applied, or, in some cases, that Part 77 and TERPS are contradictory and, most unfortunately, that the FAA speaks with two voices.

A major problem that can lead us into such an untenable position relates to the administration of interrelated FAR Parts. Air Traffic may receive notice under Part 77 on a construction or alteration proposal that is located just off the property of an airport subject to a Federal grant agreement. Technically, Part 77 would apply and the proposal may or may not be identified as an obstruction under Subpart C. That structure's location, however, may also be in the obstacle free zone or in the runway clear zone identified under Federal grant agreements. Without recognizing its location, we could normally acknowledge the notice under Part 77 and check off the box stating that while "the structure would be an obstruction, it will not be a hazard to air navigation." At the same time, the obstruction may be an airport hazard by airport standard's definition and the airports grant agreement specifically requires the airport owner to work with the community in establishing zoning or other action that protects these areas. In other words, if we acknowledge the proposal within just the purview of Part 77, our Airports element is placed in a precarious position because the sponsor now has a "no hazard" determination signed by the FAA saying the proposal is acceptable, while the airport owner is placed into noncompliance with the grant agreement for failure to contain structures in these areas.

This is a very real and, unfortunately, too frequent problem because the Air Traffic specialist feels compelled to acknowledge the notice as prescribed by Part 77, while the Airports specialist needs to enforce the grant agreement. Here is an opportunity that must be served by a "one FAA voice." It is obviously to our advantage, as well as to the advantage of the public, not to acknowledge notice under Part 77 and to address it within the purview of the grant agreement.

The decision to handle the proposal this way is much easier to defend and far less potentially damaging to the agency than a public confrontation over such issues as objects in a clear zone that are not obstructions under Part 77. Similarly, when one element of the agency does not receive support from the other, any case is weakened. Of equal concern is when a proposed atructure might derogate airport capacity/efficiency, or increase landing/ departure minimums at an airport subject to Federal grant agreement(s). The potential persuasive power of grant agreement noncompliance can be effectively used to prevent the creation of an aeronautical hazard. This is especially important when the proposed construction project is subject to the concurrence or influence of the airport sponsor, and that sponsor is aware that subsequent grant requests can be approved only if he is in compliance with the existing grant agreement.

We should be confident that once aware of a proposed structure by notice or other means, we are not limited in our study. We must not abdicate the agency's overall responsibility to safety in administering the airspace by failing to provide mutual support for each element's individual responsibility.

#### APPENDIX 2-1. Continued

Another problem of inter-agency contradiction involves field office/facility managers and specialists. These viewed experts from all facets of the agency including ATCT's, FSDO's, GADO's, etc., are ambassadors of good will and keep safety and good intentions in mind when conducting their activities; however, not enough have a working knowledge of the obstruction evaluation standards and, in many cases, believe that these standards are not their responsibility to apply. When approached about an "opinion" regarding decisions based on these standards, they are unconsciously free with their independent thoughts that may be in conflict with the agency's collective expert judgments.

In the focus of the programs' administration, the compelling concerns are more than a one voice philosophy. We are concerned about total program awareness; a need to exercise caution when approached by the public for our expert advice; and a need to be consistent in applying our joint standards. Part 77 does not conflict with TERPS, nor does Part 77 conflict with the terms of grant agreements. They complement each other and we should, too. We are a unified organization staffed with an exceptional union of experts who work close as a team - and hope that the outside, as well as the inside, can say we speak with one voice.

Towards the goal of presenting a unified front to the aeronautical public, we request your assistance in disseminating this philosophy to your staff and field offices.

This letter has been coordinated with and has the support of the Associate Administrators for Aviation Standards, AVS-1, Development and Logistics, ADL-1, and Airports, ARP-1.

## PART 3. AIRPORT AIRSPACE ANALYSIS Chapter 10. POLICY

#### **10–1. INTRODUCTION**

This part provides guidance and procedures for processing notices of landing area proposals submitted in accordance with Part 157, Airport Improvement Program (AIP), Military Construction Program (MCP), or as otherwise received for consideration by the FAA. The provisions of this part are based upon the authority and responsibility of the Administrator under Section 307(a), Section 308(b), Section 309, Section 312(a), and Section 313(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended. In part, Section 312(a) directs the FAA to make long range plans for, and formulate policy with respect to, the orderly development and location of landing areas. The airport airspace analysis derived from an aeronautical study is an important step in achieving this goal. The results of this study are used to advise an airport proponent, in the form of a determination, as to the effect the construction, alteration, activation, or deactivation of an airport will have on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft. Such advice must be developed through the aeronautical study process during which specific attention shall be given matters concerning the proposal's effect on the airspace structure and projected programs of the FAA. There are many factors which influence airport studies, and each proposal must be individually studied on its own merits. For the purpose of this part, the term airport is used as defined in Part 1.

#### 10-2. PURPOSE

The purpose of an aeronautical study is to determine what effect the proposal may have on compliance with the overall Airports Program and on the safe and efficient utilization of the navigable airspace by aircraft. A complete study consists of an airspace analysis, a flight safety review, and a review of the potential effect of the proposal on air traffic control and air navigation facilities. Each of these phases of the airport aeronautical study requires complete and accurate data to enable the FAA to provide the best possible advice regarding the merits of the proposal on the National Airspace System.

#### **10–3. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY**

The authority for conducting the airport program is delegated to regional offices. Airport personnel shall administer the Airports Program with the coordinated assistance of Air Traffic, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards personnel.

#### **10-4. AIRPORTS OFFICE RESPONSIBILITY**

Appropriate Airports Offices are responsible for the overall Airports Program, initiating studies of airport proposals, developing and forwarding the FAA determination to the airport sponsor/proponent, and, where applicable, forwarding comments regarding potential noise problems to the airport proponent/ sponsor for resolution.

#### **10–5. AIR TRAFFIC OFFICE RESPONSIBILITY**

The appropriate air traffic office is responsible for evaluating the proposal from the standpoint of safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft. In addition, based on existing and/or contemplated traffic patterns and procedures, the air traffic office shall be responsible for identifying potential noise problems and advising the Airports Office accordingly.

#### 10-6. FLIGHT STANDARDS OFFICE RESPONSIBILITY

The appropriate Flight Standards Office is responsible for evaluating whether aircraft operations can be conducted safely and in accordance with applicable criteria or standards.

#### 10–7. AIRWAY FACILITIES OFFICE RESPONSIBILITY

The appropriate Airway Facilities Office will be responsible for conducting the following engineering studies:

**a.** Conducting engineering studies on airport proposals to evaluate their effects upon commissioned and/or proposed air navigation aids.

**b.** Electromagnetic studies to evaluate the effects existing and/or proposed objects will have upon air navigation and communications facilities.

c. Line-of-site (shadow) studies on existing and/ or proposed objects for control tower visibility.

#### **10–8. LOCAL OFFICE NOTIFICATION**

Each of the above offices shall be responsible for keeping their respective local field offices and facilities advised of proposed and completed airport proposals as appropriate.

#### **10–9. STUDY NUMBER ASSIGNMENT**

The appropriate Airports Office is responsible to assign an NRA aeronautical study number to each airport case in accordance with paragraph 2–21.

#### 10-10. PROPOSALS SUBJECT TO AERONAUTICAL STUDY

To the extent required, conduct an aeronautical study of the following types of airport proposals:

**a.** Airport proposals submitted pursuant to the provisions of Part 157.

b. Airport Improvement Program requests for aid.

c. Notices of existing airports where prior notice of the airport construction or alteration was not provided as required by Part 157.

**d.** Disposal of Federal surplus real property for public airport purposes.

e. Airport layout plans, including consideration of the effect of structures which may restrict control tower line-of-sight capability and effects upon electronic and visual aids to air navigation.

**f.** Military proposals for military airports used only by the armed forces.

g. Proposals on joint-use (civil/military) airports.

**h.** Proposed designation of precision instrument landing runways.

i. Airport site selection feasibility studies.

**j.** Any other airport case when deemed necessary to assess the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace by aircraft and/or the safety of persons and property on the ground.

#### **10–11. AIRPORT PROGRAMS**

a. Part 157. Pursuant to appropriate sections of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, Part 157 was adopted to require notice to the Administrator by persons proposing to construct, alter, activate, or deactivate a civil or joint-use (civil/military) airport for which Federal funds have not been requested. Such notice is required so that a study can be made and the proponent can be advised as to the proposal's effect on the use of the navigable airspace by aircraft (see Figure 10-11[1], Figure 10-11[2], and Figure 10-11[3]).

**b.** Airport Improvement Program (AIP): Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 152, initially was promulgated under the authority of the Airport and Airway Development Act of 1970 to prescribe the policies

and procedures for administering the Airport Development Aid Program (ADAP). Airport projects eligible for Federal aid must be submitted in accordance with the current provisions of Part 152. AIP projects, including airport layout plans, are processed similar to non-AIP projects, except that the airport study results in either an agency approval or disapproval of the project.

c. Federal Aid Airport Program (FAAP) and Airport Development Aid Program (ADAP): Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 151, projects are processed in the same manner as Part 152 proposals. Applicable regulations will remain in effect until all grants and agreements issued for projects under the FAAP or ADAP have been completed and the obligations have expired.

d. Military Construction Program: Federal Aviation Act, Section 308(b) provides that the Department of Defense (DOD) and/or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) shall not acquire, establish, or construct any military airport, missile or rocket site, or substantially alter any runway layout unless reasonable prior notice is given to the FAA. This permits the FAA to advise other interested persons as to the effects of such projects upon the use of airspace by aircraft.

e. Disposal of Federal Surplus Real Property for Public Airport Purposes. The FAA is required to officially endorse the site before property interest in land owned and controlled by the United States is conveyed to a public agency for public airport purposes. Federal surplus property cases are handled in the same manner as ADAP proposals.

#### **10–12. AIRPORT DESIGN STANDARDS**

For Federally obligated airports, it is the responsibility of, and for non-Federally obligated airports, it should be encouraged for the airport proponent/ sponsor/planner to comply with FAA airport design standards. This action, combined with airport hazard removal standards, should provide hazard-free airspace for airport aeronautical operations. When airport design standards are combined with appropriate state and local zoning ordinances, the resultant effect will:

**a.** Assure the lowest possible operational altitudes for aircraft;

**b.** Protect the economic investment in the airport; and

c. Promote safety in the areas affected by the airport by assuring, through proper development, land use most beneficial to the community.

#### **10–13. FUNDING RESPONSIBILITIES**

Each participating office shall be particularly sensitive to airport projects or airport layout plan changes which would, if accomplished, lead to the relocation, replacement, or modification of air traffic control or air navigation and communications facilities. Such conditions shall be identified in the review process and appropriate recommendations made regarding funding responsibilities as related to current FAA policy on facility relocations occasioned by airport improvements or changes. (See FAA Order 6030.1 and AC 150/5300–7.)

#### 10-14. AIRPORT SPACING GUIDELINES AND TRAFFIC PATTERN AIRSPACE AREAS

The following general IFR and VFR airspace requirement guidelines are to be used as an aid in evaluating airport proposals. They may also be used in determining the airspace requirements to accommodate a given operation under a given condition, areas of potential air traffic conflict for aircraft having certain operational and performance characteristics, and the degree of aircraft operational flight compatibility with other airports in a given area. These guidelines are not to be construed as authorization for aircraft operations contrary to any Federal Aviation Regulations, nor are the dimensions to be construed as air traffic separation standards.

**a.** Aircraft Approach Categories: The factor used to categorize the following aircraft was taken from Part 97. This factor is based on 1.3 times the stall speed with aircraft in landing configuration at maximum certificated landing weight.

1. Category A: Speed less than 91 knots. This category includes civil single-engine aircraft, light twins, and some of the heavier twins.

2. Category B: Speed 91 knots or greater but less than 121 knots.

3. Category C: Speed 121 knots or greater but less than 141 knots.

4. Category D: Speed 141 knots or greater but less than 166 knots.

5. Category E: Speed 166 knots or greater. This category includes, for the most part, those military, experimental, and some civil aircraft having extremely high speeds and critical performance characteristics.

Note.—For more examples, review AC 150/5300-4, Appendix 11.

**b.** IFR Radar Airspace.

1. Air traffic control airspace requirements for a given runway or airport are generally dictated by the approach category of the aircraft that will use the airport and the direction of the instrument approaches and departures. Based on these factors, the following rectangular airspace areas were developed as a general guide for the planning or siting

PARA 10-14

of new airports and the designation of instrument runways when IFR radar control procedures are contemplated or programmed for a single airport operation or under certain conditions multiple airport operations. No provisions are made for holding or for procedure turns within the airspace areas.

(a) Airports which are regularly used by Category C aircraft or larger, 10 miles in the departure direction, 15 miles in the direction from which approaches will be made, and 5 miles either side of the extended runway centerline.

(b) Airports which are regularly used by Category B and smaller aircraft, 5 miles in the departure direction, 10 miles in the direction from which approaches will be made, and 4 miles either side of the extended runway centerline.

(c) In metropolitan areas requiring more than one airport, the primary instrument runways for all airports should be aligned in the same general direction to allow maximum spacing between airspace areas.

(d) At airports having parallel approaches, the rectangular airspace areas should be applied to each runway. Should the instrument runways at an airport have bidirectional instrument approach capabilities, the total length of the larger airspace areas should be increased to 30 miles for Category C and D aircraft, and to 20 miles for Category A and B aircraft in the smaller airspace areas.

2. These airspace dimensions will not, nor are they intended to, contain sufficient airspace to provide for completely independent IFR operations, although normally, these areas will provide for reasonable operational efficiency if the traffic pattern airspace areas of adjacent airports do not overlap. However, in large metropolitan areas where there is an extremely heavy mix of en route and terminal traffic, reasonable operational efficiency may not result even though the airspace areas do not overlap. Such situations require a thorough review of the procedural potential of the area as well as alternate site considerations. In conducting such studies where a complete radar environment calls for the larger airspace areas and such areas abut each other but do not overlap, there is adequate space for:

(a) Approach and departure on the runway centerline.

(b) Two additional tracks offset from and parallel to the runway centerline. A minimum of 4 miles is provided between adjacent tracks of different areas. (See Figure 10-14[1].)

3. There two smaller areas are adjacent, an additional 1-mile spacing is required on two of the longitudinal sides when the areas are adjacent
4. If the anticipated traffic volume at an existing or proposed airport dictates the need for additional airspace to provide for more efficient use of the airspace and operational flexibility, this may be achieved in the larger airspace areas where space is available by providing a 5-mile buffer area between the adjacent airports involved. This additional airspace will provide two additional tracks offset from and parallel to the runway centerlines within the airspace areas of the adjacent airports and one additional track for each airport within the 5-mile buffer area. A minimum of 3 miles is provided between each track paralleling the runway centerline and each additional track in the buffer area. A 3-mile no transgression area is also provided between the adjacent airport. (See Figure 10–14[3].)

5. If additional airspace is required in the smaller areas for a more efficient and flexible operation, the procedures for determining the additional airspace are identical to those used for the larger areas, except that the smaller airspace should be used in lieu of the larger airspace areas. The 1-mile additional spacing should also be applied as outlined in subparagraph b3, plus the 5-mile buffer area as outlined in subparagraph b4. (See Figure 10-14[4].)

c. IFR Nonradar Airspace: The airspace requirements for instrument approach procedures at airports without a radar environment cover a wide range of procedures and no attempt has been made to describe these requirements in detail. However, should it become necessary to determine the airspace requirements at a nonradar IFR airport, the appropriate primary airspace areas and "aircraft approach categories" discussed in subparagraph a should be applied.

d. VFR Airspace: A primary objective of an airport/airspace study is to determine whether compatible traffic patterns can be developed when establishing a new airport or altering a runway layout at an existing airport when in the proximity of other airports. As no precise airspace dimensions can be applied to traffic patterns, the following general guidelines are offered for use in these studies. Normally, optimum VFR traffic pattern airspace compatibility can be expected at an airport if the airspace area guidelines described in this section do not overlap the airspace requirements for another airport. Should the VFR traffic pattern airspace area for an airport overlap that of an adjacent airport, the degree of operational compatibility with adjacent airports can be determined by applying the guidelines in Figure 10–14[5]. Determine the category of aircraft which will normally use the airport and the anticipated traffic volume before applying these guidelines. The aircraft categories are used to determine the airspace area required to accommodate four aircraft of the same category in a given airspace. The traffic volume is used for determining the necessity for traffic pattern extensions. These airspace requirements will adequately accommodate four aircraft of the same category within a given airspace area plus a buffer area. For each additional aircraft over four, the

#### 10–15. DESIGNATION OF INSTRUMENT RUNWAYS/CHANGES OF AIRPORT STATUS VFR TO IFR

Requests for designation of instrument runways, which relate to installation or qualification for a precision landing aid, and proposals for change in airport status from VFR to IFR usually take one of the following forms:

length of the pattern should be increased by one-half

the length of the final and the departure dimensions.

**a.** A request to the appropriate Flight Standards Office for an instrument procedure.

**b.** A request for the installation of a navigational aid (NAVAID).

**c.** A proposal submitted under Part 157 (Form 7480-1).

**d.** A change to the Airport Layout Plan (ALP). Flight Standards shall be responsible for coordination of requests for instrument procedures. Coordination of requests for installation of NAVAID's shall be in accordance with Part 4 of this order. Airports shall be responsible for coordination of submittals under Part 157 and changes to approved ALP's. Designation of instrument runways on all Federally obligated airports shall be the responsibility of the Airports Division and will be treated in the same manner as a revision to the ALP. Regardless of where the coordination begins, Air Traffic, Airway Facilities, Airports, and Flight Standards must have an opportunity to review and comment on the proposal. No division shall require dual reporting of such a proposal. The responsible coordinating division shall correspond directly with the proponent and formulate the official determination.

#### **10–16. AIRSPACE FEASIBILITY STUDY**

Feasibility studies or preliminary airport site analyses are encouraged. Normally, preliminary airport site analyses are made on all Federal agreement projects involving airport site selections. Analyses of this nature allow the agency to evaluate the proposal and advise the proponent as to its feasibility from a safety and airspace use standpoint, in addition to other related matters, before money is expended for acquisition of real property or for elaborate engineering plans. Guidance for conducting these airport studies is contained in AC 150/5070-6, *Airport Master Plans*, Chapter 6, Site Selection. The advisory circular sets forth recommended procedures for Federal agreement and non-Federal agreement airport site selections. Airport studies of this nature are coordinated in the same manner as Federal agreement or non-Federal agreement proposals depending upon the category they fall into, except that the proposals are not circularized to the public unless specifically requested by the proponent.

#### **10–17. ONSITE EVALUATION**

The intent of the FAA is to achieve safe airport operations and to simultaneously fulfill our responsibilities of assuring that unsafe conditions will not exist. Consequently, an onsite evaluation of the proposal normally shall be accomplished prior to issuing a determination at anytime there is an indication of unsafe conditions. Such an evaluation may be especially necessary if the proposal would be located in a congested area or if the study indicates the presence of obstructions that may affect the safe and efficient use of the airspace. An onsite evaluation may also be necessary if information pertaining to the proposal is insufficient for arriving at a determination. Airports, Air Traffic, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities personnel shall assist in the evaluation as determined necessary by the situation requiring evaluation.

# **10–18.** FORMULATION OF OFFICIAL FAA DETERMINATION

The official FAA determination shall be a composite of the airspace review and the comments and findings received from other interested FAA offices. Should there be a disagreement in the airspace findings or between other comments received, the disagreement shall be resolved before formulation of the official FAA determination.

.

•

#### Figure 10-11[1]

#### NOTICE OF LANDING AREA PROPOSAL: INSTRUCTIONS (FAA FORM 7480-1)



### Figure 10-11[2]

#### NOTICE OF LANDING AREA PROPOSAL: WORKSHEET (FAA FORM 7480-1)

<b>Q</b>		NOT		I <b>A</b> I			DOSAI						
Federal Aviation Administration		-		5			0341					_	
Name of Proponent Individual of Cr	gan-zat o	r				Address of Proponen (No., Street, City, S	ic individui tate, Zip C	ai or Orgai ode)	nization				
Check if the property owner's hail and list property owner's name a	me and a nd addres	ddress a is on the	are different e reverse.	than a	ibove.								
Establishment or Activation	Deactivation	on or At	andonment	:}.		Airport 🔲 Ultralight	Flightpark	ve 🗌 ve	rtiport				
	inange of	Status		)	L F	feliport 🗀 Seaplane	Base		her (Spe	cify)			
A. Associated City/State			2. County/	State	(Physica	Location of Airport			3. Dist Associ	ance and ated City		tion Fi	rom
4. Name of Landing Area			5. Latitude	,		6. Longitude	, 7. Elevation		Miles		D	rection	
3. Purpose									<u> </u>				
Type Use		If Cr	ange of Sta	tus or	Alteration	h, Describe Change		_	1	Constru	ction [	Dates	
Public Private Private Private Use of Public Land/Waters			5				Establishment or change to traffic pattern (Describe on reverse)		To Begin/Began		Est. Completio		etio
		Ref. AS	5 Above	D. 1	Landing Area Data			6	Existing (If any)		Proposed		
C. Other Landing Areas		Direction From Landing	Prom 1.		Magnet	ic Bearing of Runway	( <b>s</b> ) or	Rwy #1	Rwy #2	Rwy #3	Rwy	Rwy	Rw
		Area	Area	e Base	Length	ane(s) gth of Runway(s) or Sealane(s)							
				Seaplar	Width o	of Runway(s) or Sealar	ne(s)	+					┢
E. Obstructions			Airport	Airport	Type of (Concr	Runway Surface ete, Asphalt, Turf, Et	.)			<u>↓</u>			-
				2.	Dimens Take of	Dimensions of Final Approach and Take off Area (FATO) in Feet							<u> </u>
					Dimensions of Touchdown and Litt-Off Area (TLOF) in Feet Magnetic Direction of Ingress/Egress Routes								
		Direction	Distance From	Helipor				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					<u> </u>
Туре	Above Landing Area	Landing Area	Landing Area		Type of (Turt, c	Surface oncrete, rooftop, etc.	)		Direct		ion of Prevailing V		
				Ali	Descrip		, 						y
				<b>F.</b> (	Operation	al Data							
					Estimated	Or Actual Number Bas	Anticipated			Pr	esent	Ar	nticipa
				Fligt	ntpark. plane base	(If est. indicate by letter "E")	5 Years Henca		Heliport (If es		tter "E"	,	5 Yea Henc
				Mult	-Engine			Under	3500 lbs MGW				
	1			Sing	er	┟────┼						-+-	
G. Other Considerations		Direction	Distance	2.	Average N	umber Monthly Landir	ngs					÷	
Identification		From Landing Area	From Landing Area			Present (if est. indicate by jetter "E")	Anticipated 5 Years Hence			Pi (if est by ie	resent Indication	<b>7</b>	nticipi 5 Yea Hend
			_	Jer					opter				
				Turt	oprop			Ultrai	ight .				
				Ртор	<u> </u>			Giore	1				
			3.	Ane IFR P	rocedures For The Airp Yes Within	ort Anticip	ated	ears	Type Nav	aid:			
					Applicati	on for Airport Licensi	19			-			
					Has Beer Will Be M	n Made lade	□ Not □ Stat	Required		County Municip	al Autr	onty	
. CERTIFICATION: I hereby certif	y that all	of the a	bove statem	ents i	mad <b>e</b> by	me are true and comp	lete to the	best of m	y knowle	dge.			
Name, title (and address if different i this notice—type or print	ihan abov	e) of pe	rson filing		Signa	ture (in ink)		_					
					Date	of Signature		Teke	phone N	o. ( <i>Pre</i> ce	de wit	h area	cođ

FAA Form 7480-1 (1-93) Supersedes Previous Edition

۹

.

.

### Figure 10-11[3]

#### NOTICE OF LANDING AREA PROPOSAL

Form Approved OMB No. 2120-0036

Name of Proponent, Individual or Organization						Address of Proponent. Individual or Organization (No., Street, City, State, Zip Code)									
Check if the property owner's and list property owner's name	ame and a	address ar	e different reverse.	than a	ibove,										
Establishment or Activation	Deactivat	ion or Ab	andonmen	۱ <u>}</u>		Airport Ultralig	nt Flightpar	к 🗆 Ve	ertiport						
Alteration	Change of	of Status		)		Heliport 🗌 Seaplar	e Base		ther (Spe	cify)					
Associated City/State			2. County/	State	Physica	al Location of Airpoi	t)		3 Dis	tance and	1 Direct	ion Fr	om		
,				0.0.0	(, , , ) 0, 0,		.,		Assoc	ated City	or Tov	vn	<b>Q</b>		
4. Name of Landing Area			5. Latitude		"	6. Longitude	, 7. Elevation		Miles		Dır	Direction			
I. Purpose						//	1			,					
Гуре Use ☐ Public ☐ Private ☐ Private Use of Public Land/Wa	iers	If Cha	If Change of Status or Alteration			n, Describe Change	Describe Change Establishment or change to traffic pattern (Describe		Construc To Begin/Began		Est Est	Est Completion			
		Ref. A5	Above	D. L	.anding	Area Data	Unitere		Existing (	if any)	Pr	opose	đ		
Cother Landing Areas	F	Direction	Distance					Rwy #1	Rwy #2	Rwy #3	Rwy	Rwy	Rv		
		From Landing Area	From Landing Area	1. 92	Magne Sealan	tic Bearing of Runwa e(s)	way(s) or								
				tane Ba	Length in Feet	of Runway(s) or Sea	lane(s)								
				t o	Width in Feet	of Runway(s) or Seala	ine(s)								
				Airpo	Type o (Conci	f Runway Surface rete, Asphalt, Turf, E									
				2.	Dimens Take of	sions of Final Approac ff Area (FATO) in Feet									
				<b>.</b>	Dimens Lift-Off	sions of Touchdown a Area (TLOF) in Feet									
. Obstructions	Obstructions		Distance		Magner	tic Direction of Ingress	/Egress								
Туре	Height Above Landing Area	From Landing Area	From Landing Area		Type o (Turf, a	f Surface concrete, rooftop, etc	.)								
				3 Alt	Descrip	ption of Lighting (If an	Y)			Directio	n of Pre	wailing	W		
				F. C	peratio	nal Data							_		
				1. E	stimated	t or Actual Number Ba	sed Aircraft	1 		0		4.00			
				Flightpark, (If est. indicate Seeplane base by letter "E")		5 Years Hence		Heliport (If est by le		indicate ter "E")	5	5 Years Hence			
					Engine			Under	Under 3500 bs MGW				+		
				Single	e-engine r	++		Over:	Jolu) (da. Migw	1					
. Other Considerations		Direction	Distance	2. 4	Verage M	Number Monthly Land	ngs								
Identification		From Landing Area	From Landing Area	<b> </b>		Present (If est. indicate by letter "E")	Anticipated 5 Years Hance	'		Pre (If est by let	indicate ter "E")	Ant 5	Yeer Yeer		
			T	بعد				Helico	opter						
			1	Turbe	oprop			Ultras	ight						
				Prop 3. A	Prop Gweer  3. Are IFR Procedures For The Airport Anticipated										
				H.A		on for Airport Licens		10	odi o	7 pe 14444					
					Has Beer	n Made Aade		Required		County	LAutho	ntv			
. CERTIFICATION: / hereby cer	tify that all	of the abo	ove statem	ents m	nade by	me are true and com	plete to the	best of m	y knowle	dge.		,			
Hame, title (and address if differen	t than abo	ve) of pers	on filing		Signa	iture (in ink)				<b>J</b> -					

FAA Form 7480-1 1 20 Supersedes Previous Edition

#### Figure 10-14[1]

### IFR—RADAR AIRPORT AIRSPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR CATEGORY C AND D AIRCRAFT (ADJACENT LARGER AREAS)



#### Figure 10-14[2]

#### IFR—RADAR AIRPORT AIRSPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR CATEGORY A AND B AIRCRAFT (ADJACENT SMALLER AREAS)



Figure 10–14[3]

#### IFR—RADAR AIRPORT AIRSPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR CATERGORY C AND D AIRCRAFT (HIGH VOLUME ADDITIONAL AIRSPACE, LARGER AREAS)



#### Figure 10–14[4]

#### IFR—RADAR AIRPORT AIRSPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR CATEGORY A AND B AIRCRAFT (HIGH VOLUME ADDITIONAL AIRSPACE, SMALLER AREAS)



#### Figure 10-14[5]

### TRAFFIC PATTERN AIRSPACE

Aircraft	Distance in Nautical Miles							
Category Types	а	b	с	d	е			
A	.75	.75	.5	.5	.25			
В	1.00	1.00	.5	.5	.25			
С	1.75	1.75	.5	.5	.5			
D	3.00	2.00	1.0	1.0	.5			

Note: The above traffic pattern airspace should be increased by one-half the length of "b" (final and departure dimensions) for each aircraft over four of the same category anticipated operating in the traffic pattern at any one time.



Legend

- a. Base leg and crosswind.
- b. Final and departure. (Measure from end of runway)
- c. Downwind buffer area.
- d. Base leg and crosswind buffer area.
- e. Final and departure buffer area.

# Chapter 11. PROCESSING AIRPORT STUDIES Section 1. PROCESSING BY AIRPORTS OFFICES

#### 11-1. PART 157 PROPOSALS

Airport proposals received by any FAA office shall be forwarded to the appropriate Airports Office for initial processing and study.

Note.—Notification under Part 157 is not required for Federal aid projects.

a. General: The Airports Office, after receipt of a proposal, will check the information submitted for correctness, clarity, completeness, and proper detail. The proponent may need to be contacted if insufficient information is submitted or if significant errors were made in the submission. The Airports Office shall maintain a record by list, map, or other convenient method so that the status of new proposals may be easily correlated with existing airports, airports under construction, or other airport proposals.

**b.** New Airport Proposals: Initial processing review concerning the proposed construction of new airports shall include but is not limited to the following:

1. Conformance of the proposal with agency design criteria;

2. Anticipated operational use of the airport, including the number and type of aeronautical operations and the number of based aircraft;

3. Whether the airport is for personal, private or public use;

4. Runway and taxiway layout in relation to wind rose data and existing or proposed obstructions;

5. Known or anticipated controversial aspects of the proposal;

6. Potential noise aspects; and

7. Possible conflict with airport/improvement development or other agency plans.

c. Alteration of Existing Airports: The nature and magnitude of an existing airport alteration will determine the extent of processing necessary and analysis required. Alteration, such as new runway construction, runway realignment projects, runway extension; runway upgrading, change in status, such as VFR to IFR use, and widening of runways or taxiway/ramp areas normally require the same type of processing and study as that required for new airport construction proposals.

d. Deactivation and Abandonment of Airports.

1. Part 157 airport owners/sponsors are required to notify the FAA concerning the deactivation, discontinued use, or abandonment of an airport, runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway. On partial or specific runway deactivation proposals, a description with a sketch or layout plan and the anticipated operational changes should be forwarded together with any othr pertinent information needed to update agency records.

2. Abandoned or unreported airports. When an airport is believed to be abandoned or unreported and appropriate notification has not been received, the Airports Office, after making a reasonable effort to obtain such notification, shall advise the Air Traffic Office by letter. The letter should contain a statement that the airport is considered either abandoned or unreported. Forward a copy to the airport owner or sponsor, to the National Flight Data Center, ATM-600, and to AAS-330.

e. Other Airport Notices: Occasionally, an airport owner/sponsor will make alterations or changes to the airport without filling notice in accordance with Part 157. Generally, this information will be obtained through the airport safety data program (Form 5010) and after-the fact. From a legal standpoint, this constitutes notice to the FAA and appropriate action is necessary. The airports office shall initiate a study of such information received in the same manner as if the notice had been received under Part 157 requirements.

#### 11–2. AIRPORT LAYOUT PLANS

Airport layout plans (ALP) generally show the location, character, dimensions, details of the airport, and the work to be done. The extent of information needed for any specific airport development will vary depending on the scope and character of the project, plus the anticipated role and category of the airport. Detailed information on the development of airport layout plans is contained in AC 150/5070–6, Airport Master Plans.

**a.** Non-Federal Agreement Airports. Airports personnel should encourage the development and submission of airport layout plans with Part 157 airport proposals. Such information will assist in developing a determination with reference to the safe and efficient use of airspace.

**b.** Federal Agreement Airports. Airport projects involving grant-in-aid requests require review based on considerations relating to the safe and efficient utilization of airspace, factors affecting the control of air traffic, conformance with FAA design criteria, and Federal grant agreements. The product of this review is derived from analysis of information supplied in the airport layout plan or portions thereof. Either a formal or tentative determination may be given depending on the complexity of the proposal or the timing of the request. The review and subsequent determination shall be made as expeditiously as possible to facilitate processing of the project request. However, a project shall not be placed under grant until a favorable determination is made and the airport layout plan approved.

c. Extent of Review. At locations having control tower service, a review is normally required for all projects involving new construction or relocation of runways, taxiways, ramp areas, holding or run-up apron projects, airport and runway lighting and marking, fire and rescue building locations, and other eligible category of project affecting, or potentially affecting, the movement of aircraft. In addition, projects involving marking, lighting or removal of obstructions must also be reviewed. At noncontrol tower locations, review is required only on projects involving new construction or relocation of runways, taxiways, ramp areas, and holding or run-up aprons. At control tower and noncontrol tower locations, projects which conform to a previously approved non-objectionable airport layout plan for the construction or resurfacing of existing airport paving, site preparation work, or paving to overlie existing unpaved landing strips may be omitted from the review process. The omission from review does not include temporary equipment used to construct the project.

#### 11–3. FAA COORDINATION

Upon receipt of a Part 157 proposal or a change to an ALP, the appropriate Airports Office shall assign an aeronautical study number, insure that the proposal is complete and correct, review the proposal from an airport's planning viewpoint, and the effect on airport programs, and forward a letter with comments to the Air Traffic, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities Offices for further processing. The letter shall include a statement whether or not circularization of the proposal will compromise the sponsors position in land acquisition. Additional internal coordination shall be accomplished, as appropriate, by the responsible division offices.

**a.** Part 157. Include a copy of the FAA Form 7480–1 and comments on the effect of existing

or proposed man-made objects (on file with the FAA), plus the effect of natural growth and terrain. Direct particular attention to and comment on objects that would exceed the obstruction standards of Part 77, as they relate to the proposal. Also, comment in the letter if the review indicated a potential noise problem and, if applicable, on the effect of the proposal on the safety of persons and property on the ground. Also, enclose, as appropriate, sketches and other data required for the aeronautical study and determination. Include a plot of the proposed runway alignments, associated taxiways or sealane alignments, and any obstructions on a U.S. Geological Survey quadrangle map or equivalent.

b. Airport Layout Plans. Forward a copy of the ALP and include, when appropriate, an analysis of and rationale for the plan, plus various stages of construction, if applicable. Include information on the location of structures which may adversely affect the flight or movement of aircraft, may cause electromagnetic interference to air navigation aids, or may derogate the line-of-sight visibility from a control tower. Should review of the plan reveal a potential noise problem, comment to this effect. Comment, as applicable, on the proximity of urban congestion and any potential problem related to the safety of persons and property on the ground. If the layout plan is a revision of one previously approved, summarize the changes for which an airspace determination is required. Also, include in the letter any Airport's comments that may be appropriate.

c. Federal Agreement Airport Proposals. Transmit by letter a description of the work to be done in the proposed project. If the project is in conformance with an approved airport layout plan, comment to this effect. If the project is at variance with the ALP, comment accordingly and forward a proposed revision to the ALP or an appropriate programming sketch which depicts the location and nature of the work proposed. Also, in the latter event, or if it is a new proposal, forward information on the appropriate items set forth in subparagraph b.

**d.** Disposal of Federal Surplus Property. Process proposals by public agencies to acquire property interest in land owned and controlled by the United States for public airport purposes as set forth in subparagraph c.

#### 11–4. NEGOTIATION WITH SPONSOR

During the course of a study, the Airports Office may find it necessary to negotiate with the sponsor to change a proposal. This may be due to a safety problem, efficient use of the airport, etc. **a.** Part 157. When an airport proposal poses a problem with respect to the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft or with respect to the safety of persons and property on the ground, negotiate with the sponsor to revise the proposal, if feasible, so as to resolve the problem. Should a case involve a proposal for a new airport which would create problems not resolved by revisions to the proposal, negotiate with the sponsor for a relocation of the proposal to a new site to resolve the problem.

b. Federal Agreement Airports/Disposal of Federal Surplus Property. Where problems are encountered

with Federal Agreement Airports proposals or those associated with the disposal of Federal surplus property for airport purposes, coordinate with and negotiate with the sponsors to resolve the problems.

#### 11–5. ISSUE DETERMINATION

The Airports Office shall develop and issue the official FAA determination by letter to the airport sponsor in accordance with the guidelines in Chapter 13 upon completion of the study. However, notification to ADAP sponsors of the determination may be delayed by the Airports Office until official notification that Federal funds are approved.

#### 11-6 thru 11-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. PROCESSING BY FLIGHT STANDARDS OFFICES

#### 11–20. EFFECT ON SAFETY OF FLIGHT

The appropriate Flight Standards Office shall perform a flight safety review of airport proposals to determine whether aircraft operations can be conducted safely. Upon completion of the review, the appropriate regional Flight Standards Office shall forward a consolidated service position, in letter form, to the Air Traffic Office. The Flight Standards position should state whether safe operations can/cannot be conducted and state the conditions under which safe operations can be achieved.

#### 11–21. EFFECT ON SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY ON THE GROUND

FAA Order 1000.1, *Policy Statement of the FAA*, states that the agency will pursue a regulatory policy which recognizes the primary right of the individual to accept personal risk but balances this right against society's interest in the safety of the individual, and limits the individual's right to incur risk when the exercise of that right creates a risk for others. Therefore, airport aeronautical studies must include consideration for such things as the proximity to cities or towns, and the runway alignment with reference to heavily populated areas, schools, hospitals, sports stadiums, and shopping centers.

#### 11–22. CHANGE OF AIRPORT STATUS FROM VFR TO IFR

**a.** Establishment of Instrument Procedures: Requests for instrument approach procedures may originate from a state, a city, an airport tower or manager, or an individual. They may also come from an air carrier, air taxi, or commercial operator or from an Air Traffic or Flight Standards Office. Requests must be forwarded to the appropriate Flight Standards Offices for processing. These proposals are processed in the same way as airport proposals under Part 157, except that the Flight Standards Office must effect coordination with the appropriate Air Traffic, Airports, and Airway Facilities Offices, as well as other offices of interest. The request for instrument approach procedures should normally be disapproved if the change in airport status study indicates a safety problem. Also, disapprove the request if a previous airport study determination was objectionable and remains uncorrected or if the determination listed provisions that have not been complied with by the airport owner or sponsor.

**b.** Establishment of Air Navigational Aid: When an airport status is to be changed from VFR to IFR, the public is notified by means of the nonrulemaking circular associated with the establishment of the navigational aid being installed to support the procedure.

c. Existing Navigational Aid: If the flight procedure is to be based upon an existing navigational aid, notice to the public may be accomplished in the notice of proposed rulemaking associated with changes to controlled airspace. If no change in airspace is required, it is recommended that nonrulemaking circularization be accomplished.

**d.** Circularization associated with this paragraph shall be accomplished by the responsible Air Traffic Office.

#### 11–23. EVALUATION OF INSTRUMENT RUNWAY DESIGNATIONS

The appropriate Flight Standards Office shall carefully evaluate the runway or runways to be used in the proposed instrument procedure. Consideration should be given to items such as IFR wind rose data, runway dimensions and weight bearing capacity, expected users, conflicts with IFR traffic, location of existing and proposed NAVAID's, availability of weather information, and probable minimums.

#### 11–24. ONSITE EVALUATIONS

**a.** Heliports: All proposals for the establishment of heliports must be given an onsite operational evaluation by operations specialists or inspectors, preferably those who are qualified on helicopters. Proposed heliports to be located in congested areas, or any roof-top heliport, should be evaluated by helicopter-qualified operations inspectors. Included in the process is the development of recommendations for assignment of ingress and egress routes, where necessary.

**b.** Non-Federal Agreement Airport Proposal: The Flight Standards Office performing a flight safety review will use information submitted with the FAA Form 7480-1 plus any other information as may be available, such as charts, aerial photographs, etc. A flight check or an onsite inspection may be advantageous if the proposal is controversial or more information is needed.

c. Federal Agreement Airport Proposal: The Flight Standards Regional Office shall review the proposal from the standpoint of safety of flight operations. An onsite survey should be accomplished, accompanied by a flight check of the areas beneath

any proposed surface area and proposed instrument procedure area. Should obstructions and/or terrain

be identified which provide a significant safety problem, advise the Air Traffic Office of the safety problem.

#### 11-25 thru 11-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. PROCESSING BY AIRWAY FACILITIES OFFICES

#### 11-30. ELECTROMAGNETIC OR LINE-OF-SIGHT INTERFERENCE

The Airway Facilities Office shall study airport proposals to determine if there is a possibility of electromagnetic or line-of-sight interference. Use the guidance in paragraph 7-33 to determine the extent, if any, of adverse effect. At locations with an airport traffic control tower, a shadow study is required to determine the possibility that a part of the aircraft operating area would be shielded from view of the control tower. In either case, when a potential problem exists, request the Airports Office, through the Air Traffic Office, to negotiate a resolution with the sponsor. If this is not possible, then proceed with the study and submit findings to the Air Traffic Office.

#### 11–31. EVALUATION OF INSTRUMENT RUNWAY DESIGNATION

The designation of an instrument landing runway is normally associated with the planning, qualification, and installation of a precision type landing aid. Conduct a study of a proposal to designate an instrument landing runway to determine the feasibility of siting various components of the instrument landing system. The criteria and guidelines in FAA Order 6750.4, Runway Assignment Changes for Category II, ILS/ALS, VASI, REIL and RVR Projects, and FAA Order 6750.16, Siting Criteria for Instrument Landing Systems, should be used as appropriate. Forward comments and recommendations to the Air Traffic Office, with copies to the Airports and Flight Standards Offices. Should program approval be received for the installation of an instrument landing system to serve a runway which has not been designated as an instrument landing runway, send a letter to the Airports Office requesting a study for the runway to be so designated. Include data in the letter concerning the siting of the various components, their heights, and any other comments that may be appropriate.

#### 11–32. CHANGE IN AIRPORT STATUS FROM VFR TO IFR

The Airway Facilities Office shall review all proposed airport status changes to ensure that there is no effect on their functional responsibilities. Forward the study results to the Air Traffic Office.

#### 11-33. AIRPORT PROPOSALS

Proposals vary in complexity from a single utility runway airport to a major regional jetport. When air navigation aid facilities are a part of the ALP, the Airway Facilities Office shall conduct a study to evaluate the feasibility of siting and installing the proposed facilities as well as to evaluate the effect of the proposal on existing navigational aids. Conduct a shadow study to ensure that existing or proposed structures, or natural objects, do not derogate airport traffic control tower line-of-sight visibility of a runway or taxiway proposed. Forward the study results to the Air Traffic Office.

#### 11-34 thru 11-39. RESERVED

### Section 4. PROCESSING BY AIR TRAFFIC OFFICES

#### 11-40. EFFECT ON AIR TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

The air traffic office shall conduct an airspace review to evaluate the effect on the safe and efficient utilization of airspace and the effect that such proposals may have on the movement and control of air traffic, associated resources (personnel, facilities and equipment) and ATC program planning.

**a.** The depth of the review shall be commensurate with the location, complexity, and timing of the proposed development. The measure of study necessary may vary from the need for no review for the closing of an airport reported for record purposes to the extent of effort required to process and study a proposal for a new major regional airport to serve a high density terminal area.

**b.** An airspace review shall be conducted for airport projects reported in compliance with Part 157, for Federal agreement airport plans, for military construction projects, and at any other time deemed necessary for assessing the utilization of airspace. Include studies associated with existing airports and with disposal of Federal surplus real property for public airport purposes, as appropriate.

c. Upon completion of the airspace review, forward a consolidated regional airspace finding in letter form to the Airports Office. The airspace finding shall be either an approval or disapproval of the use of the airspace associated with airport layout plans and Federal agreement airport projects, and in the form of no objection without conditions, no objection provided certain conditions are met, or objectionable for other type airport projects. Clearly state in the finding the reasons why the proposed use of the associated airspace is disapproved or objectionable. If the finding is conditional, also clearly state the conditions. Care must be exercised when issuing conditional findings. When the conditions are such that a substantial adverse effect would result if not corrected (such as the blocked view to a portion of the movement area from the air traffic control tower), then an objectionable or disapproval finding should be issued. Include a statement in the finding that the FAA will reconsider the proposal after provisions are made to resolve the objectionable conditions.

#### 11-41. COORDINATION

The air traffic office shall coordinate airport proposals with other affected air traffic offices and facilities as appropriate.

**a.** Projects contemplated at airports served by an air traffic control tower or flight service station

must be coordinated with the facility manager or his representative prior to arriving at a finding. Such coordination may be effected by any appropriate means in reference to the timing or complexity of the project. Suitable documentation of the coordination shall be entered in the case file.

**b.** Military Airport Proposals which are not part of the Military Construction Program (MCP) are normally submitted to regional air traffic offices through the regional military representatives. Those proposals shall be processed in the same manner as civil proposals except that the air traffic office is responsible for coordinating the proposals with the Airports, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities Offices. The air traffic office is also responsible for any coordination necessary with the military regarding the proposal and issuance of the regional determination.

c. Request the Airports Office to coordinate and negotiate with the sponsor of all civil airport proposals to resolve any problems. The Airports Office may request the air traffic office to assist in the negotiation if the problem relates to the safe and efficient utilization of the airspace.

#### 11-42. CIRCULARIZATION

The air traffic office shall circularize airport proposals as necessary, in accordance with nonrulemaking procedures, for the purpose of obtaining comments from aeronautical interests, municipal, county and state groups, civic groups, military representatives, and FAA facilities and offices if the proposal is within their areas of responsibility. All controversial proposals or those that have a potential adverse effect on the users of the airspace should be circularized. However, do not circularize a proposal without prior coordination with the Airport Office to assure that circularization will not compromise the sponsor's position in land acquisition negotiations.

#### 11–43. EVALUATE COMMENTS AND AERONAUTICAL EFFECT

The air traffic office shall examine comments received in response to coordination and evaluate their validity as related to the safe and efficient use of airspace and to the safety of persons or property on the ground. If appropriate, request the Airports, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities Offices to assist in evaluating the validity of these comments as well as the comments received from other FAA facilities and offices. The guidelines in Chapter 12 will assist in evaluating the aeronautical effect of airport proposals.

#### **11-44. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS**

The appropriate air traffic office may convene an informal airspace meeting with interested parties as set forth in Part 1. Such meetings provide the opportunity to gather additional facts relevant to the aeronautical effect of the proposal, provides interested persons an opportunity to discuss aeronautical objections to the proposal, and provides the FAA with the opportunity to negotiate a resolution to objectionable aspects of the proposal.

#### **11–45. AIRPORT TRAFFIC PATTERNS**

If the appropriate VFR or IFR traffic pattern airspace area requirements overlap or if airspace requirements cannot be developed to accommodate the category and volume of aircraft anticipated at an existing or planned airport, the airport, in all cases, need not be found objectionable from an airspace utilization standpoint. Adjustments to traffic patterns can be made, such as establishing non-standard traffic patterns, assigning specific traffic pattern altitudes, and/or developing special operational procedures. Should such action be necessary, in all probability, the capacity, operational flexibility, and compatibility of the airports involved will be reduced. The air traffic office is responsible for determining the degree of incompatibility based largely upon the amount of airspace area overlap for a given condition. If the airport proposal would cause a traffic pattern conflict with an adjacent airport which could be eliminated by adjusting the traffic pattern of the airport proposal only (change of pattern direction), the air traffic office will specify the traffic pattern to be used as a condition of the determination. When adjustment to an adjacent traffic pattern is necessary to resolve the conflict and such adjustment can be made without resulting in an undesirable pattern, the air traffic office shall be requested to assist the Airports office in negotiating with the adjacent airport owner/ manager for agreement in writing to the traffic pattern adjustment. If a non-standard traffic pattern adjustment is made at a public-use airport with other than a full-time control tower, then visual indicators are required at the airport in accordance with AC 150/5340-5, Segmented Circle Airport Marker System. If night operations are conducted or planned at the airport, then floodlighting of the segmented circle is necessary.

#### 11-46. FAR, PART 77 REVIEW

Review proposed structures and existing terrain or objects that exceed Part 77 obstruction standards to determine the extent of adverse effect and obstruction marking/lighting requirements. If the review indicates any obstructions that are potential hazards to the airport proposal, then coordinate and attempt resolution with the Airports, Flight Standards, and Airway Facilities Offices prior to forwarding the airspace finding to the Airports Office. The airspace use associated with a new airport or airport alteration proposal should normally be considered as objectionable (or disapproved for AIP) if the study discloses a hazardous condition, except when the airport sponsor/owner does affect action that removes the hazardous effect.

#### 11–47. DESIGNATION OF INSTRUMENT RUNWAY/CHANGE IN AIRPORT STATUS VFR TO IFR

The processing required by air traffic offices depends upon the action necessary for establishment of the instrument approach procedure. This can involve the establishment of air navigation aids, nonrule or rulemaking circularization and associated actions, need for communications, weather reporting and capability of providing air traffic control service. In conducting the airspace review, determine the practicability of establishing a reasonable instrument approach procedure and the acceptability of the airport environment for the proposed procedure. Also, evaluate the effect of the proposed procedure on existing or proposed IFR or VFR aeronautical operations at the airport in question and/or adjacent airports. Be particularly alert to previously issued no objection determinations which included a provision for VFR-only operations. Forward the finding to the responsible office. (See paragraph 10-15.)

#### **11-48. ONSITE EVALUATION**

The need for onsite evaluations will be determined by the airspace review results. Onsite evaluations may especially be necessary when the review indicates the presence of unsafe conditions. The air traffic office should assist the Airports and Flight Standards Offices in the onsite evaluation as appropriate for arriving at a finding.

# **Chapter 12. EVALUATING AERONAUTICAL EFFECT**

#### 12–1. EXISTING AND PROPOSED OBJECTS

Use the guidelines in Chapter 7 to evaluate the effects of objects on the airport proposal.

#### 12-2. AIRPORT TRAFFIC PATTERNS

Traffic patterns shall be established only at those airports where the provisions of Part 91 do not meet aircraft airspace requirements. When the airspace review indicates the need, traffic patterns may be established by special rule in Part 93, or as outlined in this order, when necessary to ensure compatibility of aircraft operations with adjacent airports, or for reasons of obstructions, terrain, traffic separation, or noise abatement. Use the guidelines in paragraph 10–14 to evaluate whether the traffic pattern associated with an airport proposal would conflict with operations at any other airport. Also, evaluate the traffic pattern effect on instrument approach procedures and the need for establishment of traffic pattern altitudes for aircraft separation.

#### 12–3. INSTRUMENT FLIGHT PROCEDURES

**a.** Existing and proposed structures or objects must be evaluated for their effect on the airport proposal in reference to instrument procedures. This is normally conducted by regional flight standards offices by applying the standards and criteria contained in FAA Order 8260.3 and FAA Order 8260.19 to ascertain if the airport proposal would adversely affect existing or planned instrument approach procedures. Use the same guidelines to evaluate the compatibility of any existing or proposed instrument approach procedure with the airport proposal.

**b.** Air Traffic and Flight Standards personnel shall be especially alert to ensure aircraft separation when the traffic pattern associated with an airport proposal would overlap the airspace encompassed by a standard instrument approach procedure (SIAP) for an adjacent airport. When this occurs, take action to establish at least 500 feet vertical separation between the traffic pattern altitude and the altitude associated with the affected portion of the adjacent instrument approach procedure. If heavy jets are involved, ensure at least 1,000 feet vertical separation. These same vertical separation guidelines must be applied when evaluating a proposed SIAP when the airspace required would overlap the traffic pattern airspace at an adjacent airport.

#### 12-4. AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL PROCEDURES

The extent that an airport proposal or proposed instrument approach procedure may adversely affect air traffic control (ATC) procedures in the area can possibly cause rejection of the proposal. The traffic pattern airspace associated with an airport proposal may not overlap the traffic pattern of an adjacent airport. However, the proposal must be thoroughly examined to determine if it would adversely affect ATC procedures by requiring a restriction on the air traffic flow, or the proposal may limit the flexibility of entry or exit to or from affected traffic patterns or airport areas. The need for establishment of, or existing noise abatement procedures may amplify such problems. When a proposed instrument approach procedure would be adjacent to the area of an instrument approach procedure to another airport, determine whether simultaneous approaches would have an adverse effect on new SIAP or ATC procedures and on the requirement for instrument approaches to the adjacent airport. Should a proposed instrument approach procedure be located in a radar environment, determine the radar coverage and ATC capability to provide radar air traffic control service.

#### 12-5. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY ON THE GROUND

Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, Section 307(c), makes it essential that FAA personnel evaluate the effect of a proposal on the safety of persons and property on the ground. Consideration must be given to the proximity of cities and towns, as well as flight patterns over heavily populated areas, schools, homes, hospitals, sports stadiums, outdoor theaters, and shopping centers. The evaluation must also include the effect of changes in flight operations required by the proposal and the need for special air traffic rules. In evaluating the compatibility of proposed airports and the surrounding terrain, consider the type of aircraft anticipated to use the airport, their operational performance capability, the effective runway lengths, and whether a reasonable level of safety of persons and property on the ground can be expected.

#### 12-6. NOISE CONSIDERATION

Although Part 157 does not specify that noise factors be considered in airport analysis studies,

the Office of Environment and Energy believes that the ability of the FAA to evaluate noise factors in airport airspace analysis studies should be preserved where necessary in the public interest as part of the overall FAA noise abatement program. Accordingly, the following shall apply:

**a.** The air traffic office shall identify potential noise problem areas based on existing and/or contemplated traffic patterns and procedures. When a noise problem is anticipated, advise the airports office accordingly with recommendations and/or alternatives, such as nonstandard traffic patterns or special departure and arrival procedures, etc.

**b.** When an airport proposal is circularized, the air traffic office may receive comments concerning potential noise, environmental, or ecological problems. Include a copy of the comments and a statement to this effect in the air traffic letter to the airports office.

#### 12-7. AERONAUTICAL ACTIVITY

The type of aeronautical activity expected to be associated with an airport is an important consideration in the airport analysis process. The following types of activity should be considered:

**a.** Will the proposed operations be conducted in accordance with visual or instrument flight rules?

**b.** What is the expected volume of operations?

c. How many and what type aircraft will be based on the proposed airport? You should be aware that a large number of aircraft may be based at a private-use airport that could generate a significant amount of traffic.

**d.** What is the most critical aircraft the airport will accommodate?

#### 12-8. WIND ROSE DATA

a. Visual Flight Rules: Wind conditions affect aircraft in varying degrees. Generally, in landing and takeoff, the smaller aircraft are more affected by wind, particularly crosswind components. Therefore, when studying a runway proposal, evaluate the consistency between the proposed runway alignment and the wind rose data to determine whether operations can normally be conducted safely.

**b.** Instrument Flight Rules: When evaluating a proposal to designate a single instrument landing runway at an airport, give major consideration to the consistency between this designation and the low visibility wind rose.

#### 12–9. HELICOPTER INGRESS-EGRESS ROUTES

Proposed heliports require onsite evaluation by Flight Standards operations specialists. The evaluation must determine whether specific ingress-egress routes to and from heliports and helipads may be necessary to assure an adequate level of safety with respect to obstructions and/or congested areas. Additionally, consider existing air traffic operations in proximity to a proposed heliport site and the need for specific ingress-egress routes.

#### 12–10. DISPLACED/RELOCATED THRESHOLDS

Consideration can be given to displacing or relocating a proposed runway threshold when proposed structures, existing objects, or terrain obstruct the airspace necessary for landing on or taking off from the runway. (See AC 150/5300.4, Appendix 9.)

#### 12–11. EXISTING AIRPORTS

Evaluation on the effect of existing airports shall be made in the same manner as for other non-AIP proposals pursuant to the provisions of Section 307(a) and Section 313 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended. Such studies may be conducted on those airports for which there is no record of a previous aeronautical study, or on any airport when deemed necessary or appropriate.

# **Chapter 13. AIRPORT DETERMINATIONS**

#### 13–1. GENERAL

The airports office is responsible for formulating and issuing the official determination. That determination shall incorporate the consolidated airspace finding and other pertinent issues. If the official determination will contain additional items and/or alterations of the consolidated airspace finding submitted by air traffic, the airports office shall obtain a concurrence from the regional air traffic, airway facilities, and flight standards divisions. The airports office shall also assure that each determination issued conforms to established policy, procedures, and guidelines. Controversial proposals may require special handling, but no determination shall be issued which would be contrary to agency policy until the matter has been coordinated with and approved by the Regional Administrator, the Associate Administrator for Airports, and the Associate Administrator for Air Traffic.

#### 13-2. TERMINOLOGY

The following terminology shall be used in FAA determinations:

a. Part 157 Airports.

1. No objection to the proposal (it will not adversely affect the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft).

2. No objection to the proposal if certain conditions are met (it will not adversely affect the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft provided (give conditions)).

3. Objectionable (it will adversely affect the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft (give reasons)).

b. Federal Agreement Related Airport Layout Plans: The regional determination resulting from an analysis study of an airport layout plan or a revision thereto shall relate to approval or disapproval, as appropriate, rather than to objectionable or not objectionable. An FAA-approved ALP is a determination considering all known obstructions to air navigation and all proposed construction whose exact location, type, and dimensions, including height, are identified on the airport layout plan. Agency personnel are reminded that approval of a Federal agreement ALP includes items shown on the plan, such as terminal buildings, NAVAID's, lighting, fences, cargo facilities and maintenance or service areas. Structures in industrial area developments, motels, storage hangers, and other nonaviation development inside the airport boundary are also appropriate items for inclusion in airport layout plan studies. Approval of an ALP does not constitute approval of structures and their construction materials, methods, dimensions, and orientation unless so shown on the ALP. All items within the airport boundary require notice under Part 152, and airport sponsors should be advised accordingly. The guiding criteria is that all construction involving obligated airports must be in accordance with an approved ALP. Each ALP, and any change in it, is subject to study and FAA approval and is a document which reflects sponsor/FAA agreed upon development. Construction proposals on Federal agreement airports shall be processed and studied as possible ALP modifications. Consequently, any proposal mistakenly submitted by a construction sponsor in accordance with Part 77 shall be forwarded to the appropriate regional Airport Office for study.

#### **13–3. CONDITIONAL DETERMINATIONS**

When the airport study results in "no objection" if certain conditions are met, then clearly set forth the conditions in the determinations to avoid any misunderstanding.

a. IFR/VFR Status: If the intent of a conditional determination is to restrict or defer the establishment of an instrument approach procedure because of conflict with other IFR procedures in a particular area or to restrict aircraft operations to VFR weather conditions, then these conditions should be clearly defined in the determination to avoid possible misunderstanding. For example, the phrase "VFR operations only" should not be used when the intent is to restrict the establishment of an instrument approach procedure but not necessarily restrict IFR departures. If the intent is to restrict all IFR operations, the determination should identify specific weather conditions rather than relate to VFR operations, or it should be written to specifically prohibit IFR operations.

**b.** Traffic Patterns: If there is a need to establish specific airport traffic patterns to ensure compatibility of aircraft operations with adjacent airports, or for other reasons, set forth the specific traffic pattern requirement as a condition.

c. Runway Thresholds: When the determination concerns a proposed runway construction and existing

objects will obstruct the airspace needed for arrivals or departures and if the obstructions cannot be removed due to lack of control by the airport sponsor or other compelling reasons, the conditions can stipulate displacement or relocation of a runway threshold to provide clearance over the obstructions. If you use this condition, ensure that the remaining length is sufficient to safely accommodate the most critical aircraft expected to use the runway. Perhaps it may be feasible, or more desirable, for the obstructions to be removed rather than shorten the runway. If so, you may give the airport sponsor this option. However, use the following wording in the determination conditions when the study indicates the runway threshold can safely be displaced or relocated.

"The runway threshold is displaced and, if appropriate, properly marked and lighted so as to provide obstacle clearance in accordance with appropriate airport design standards."

"The runway threshold is relocated and properly marked and lighted so as to clearly indicate that portion of runway which is closed to pilots for takeoff and landing."

**d.** Ingress-Egress Routes: When the determination concerns a heliport, it may be necessary to specify ingress-egress routes in the conditions placed on the determination. (See paragraph 12-9.)

e. Other Conditions: Specify any other items in the determination conditions which are feasible and necessary to assure the safe and efficient use of the airspace by aircraft and the safety of persons and property on the ground.

#### 13-4. VOID DATES

The establishment of a void date should be in determinations as appropriate. Void dates (normally 18 months) allow for the orderly planning of airports by providing realistic time limitations for the completion of airport projects. However, give every consideration to extending the void date if a proponent's reasons for not completing the project by the specified time are valid. When establishing void dates on determinations issued under Part 157, include the following statements:

"In order to avoid placing any unfair restrictions on users of the navigable airspace, this determination is valid until (date). Should the airport not be established by this date, an extension of our determination should be requested."

#### 13–5. STATEMENT IN DETERMINATIONS

**a.** No Objections or Conditional: Include the following statement in the determination forwarded to the proponent:

"This determination does not mean FAA approval or disapproval of the physical development involved in the proposal. It is a determination with respect to the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft and with respect to the safety of persons and property on the ground." "In making this determination, the FAA has considered matters such as the effect the proposal would have on existing or planned traffic patterns of neighboring airports, the effects it would have on the existing airspace structure and projected programs of the FAA, the effects it would have on the safety of persons and property on the ground, and the effects that existing or proposed manmade objects (on file with the FAA) and known natural objects within the affected area would have on the airport proposal."

"The FAA cannot prevent the construction of structures near an airport. The airport environs can only be protected through such means as local zoning ordinances or acquisitions of property rights."

**b.** Objectionable: Include the following statement in the determination forwarded to the proponent:

"This is a determination with respect to the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft and with respect to the safety of persons and property on the ground. In making this determination, the FAA has considered matters such as the effect the proposal would have on existing or planned traffic patterns of neighboring airports, the effects it would have on the existing airspace structure and projected programs of the FAA, the effects it would have on the safety of persons and property on the ground, and the effects that existing or proposed manmade objects (on file with the FAA) and natural objects within the affected area would have on the airport proposal."

c. Notice of Completion: Include a reminder that the sponsor is required to notify the nearest ADO or regional office within 30 days after completion of the project (Part 157.9).

#### 13–6. AIRPORT MASTER RECORD

When appropriate, enclose within the determination an FAA Form 5010, Airport Master Record, and include a statement in the determination letter providing guidance to the sponsorn for its use.

#### 13–7. ADVISE FEDERAL AGREEMENT AIRPORT SPONSORS

When a determination is sent to the sponsor, include the following additional statement:

"This determination is not a commitment of Federal funds and does not indicate that the proposed development is environmentally acceptable in accordance with Public Law 91–190, Public Law 91–258, and/or Public Law 90–495. An environmental finding is a prerequisite to any major airport development project when Federal aid will be granted for the project."

#### 13-8. DISSEMINATION OF STUDY RESULTS

The airports office shall provide FAA offices that participated in the study a copy of each determination issued. Include a copy to AAS-330. Additionally, the results of an airport study which has been coordinated or discussed in an informal airspace meeting should be disseminated by the air traffic office to those persons/ offices on the coordination distribution list, attendees at the informal airspace meeting, and any other interested person as soon as feasible after the sponsor has been notified. Outside of agency distribution shall be in the form of a notice "To All Concerned." Include in the notice the aeronautical study number together with a brief resume of the factors on which the determination was based and a recital of any statement included in the determination. In addition, if a conditional statement concerning environmental acceptability has been included in the determination to the proponent, include a similar statement in the notice.

#### 13–9. REVIEW OF SENSITIVE OR CONTROVERSIAL CASES

There is no right of petition for review of airport determinations. However, a proponent of an airport proposal, or other interested party, may desire to contest or appeal an FAA determination considered to be unjust. In that event, the appropriate regional office should attempt to resolve the problem in the following manner:

a. Informal Airspace Meeting: The air traffic office should hold a special informal airspace meeting with all interested parties as set forth in Part 1. Emphasize that the scope of an airport study analysis is limited, and that the FAA's determination is based on the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft and the safety of persons and property on the ground. (See Paragraph 13–5.)

**b.** Reevaluate: If any new factors regarding the safe and efficient use of the airspace become known as a result of the informal meeting, then reevaluate the airport proposal. Affirm or revise the original determination as appropriate.

c. Public Hearing: The regulations provide no right to, or procedures for, a public hearing regarding airport matters. An airport airspace determination is only advisory, and basically for FAA's own use. Circularization and, where required, informal airspace meetings should be sufficient to provide interested persons a forum to present their views. When Federal funds are, or will be, involved in the airport or its development, there is a right to a public hearing on site location, but no similar right exists to a hearing on airspace matters. If a party is emphatic in his demand for a public hearing, the Director, Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service, ATR-1, should be notified and there shall be no inference made that a hearing may be granted. It is general policy not to grant such hearings; however, should circumstances dictate otherwise, ATR-1 would direct the conduct of the hearing to be informal in nature, not within the scope of the Administrative Procedures Act, and the subject matter would be limited to the scope of the airspace analysis; i.e., the safe and efficient use of airspace by aircraft.

#### 13-10. DISPOSAL OF FEDERAL SURPLUS REAL PROPERTY FOR PUBLIC AIRPORT PURPOSES

**a.** Site Endorsement: The FAA shall study and officially endorse the site before property interest in land owned and controlled by the United States is conveyed to a public agency for public airport purposes.

**b.** Processing Procedures: Surplus Federal property cases shall be processed in the same manner as Federal grant airport proposals.

# Chapter 14. MILITARY, NASA, AND OTHER AGENCY AIRPORT PROPOSALS

#### **14–1. REQUIREMENT FOR PRIOR NOTICE**

Section 308(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, provides, in part, that the Department of Defense (DOD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), or other agencies shall not acquire, establish, or construct any military airport, missile, or rocket site; or substantially alter any runway layout unless reasonable prior notice is given to the FAA Administrator so that he may advise with the appropriate committees of Congress and other interested agencies as to the effects of such projects upon the use of airspace by aircraft.

#### 14-2. FORM OF NOTICE

DOD forwards military airport or missile site projects to FAA Washington Headquarters in the form of an annual Military Construction Program (MCP). Military projects not involved in the annual program are submitted to the FAA regional office by the individual services or commands through the regional military representatives. (See paragraph 14–5.) NASA and other agencies submit their projects directly to FAA Washington Headquarters.

#### 14–3. FAA HEADQUARTERS REVIEW

Annual MCP's and proposals submitted by NASA or other agencies are forwarded to Airspace-Rules and Aeronautical Information Division, ATP-200, for review and processing. ATP-200 shall coordinate with appropriate Headquarters Air Traffic, Airports, Flight Operations, and Systems Engineering Offices prior to forwarding the proposal to the regional office for study. Any problems with the proposal at the Headquarters level should be resolved prior to requesting regional input.

#### 14-4. REGIONAL OFFICE REVIEW

ATP-200 will then forward the projects to the appropriate regional office for processing in the

same manner as civil airport proposals, except that regional air traffic divisions are responsible for the study. The determination and recommendation on the proposal, plus all pertinent comments and related material, shall be forwarded to ATP-200 by the regional air traffic division. The official FAA determination shall be formulated by ATP-200 after review and any required interservices coordination and forwarded to DOD, NASA, or other agencies as appropriate. A copy of the determination shall be forwarded to the affected regional office.

# 14–5. MILITARY PROPOSALS OTHER THAN MCP

Other military airport proposals may be submitted by individual services through the appropriate regional military representatives to the regional office. These proposals shall be processed in the same manner as civil airport proposals except as indicated below. This exception does not apply to notices on joint-use airports received under Part 157 or AIP projects.

**a.** The regional air traffic division shall coordinate with the airports, flight standards, airway facilities divisions, and other offices as required for formulation of the official FAA determination. The determination shall be issued to the appropriate regional military representative with a copy to ATP-240.

**b.** When a controversial proposal is referred to Washington Headquarters for resolution, the airspace finding and official agency determination shall be formulated by ATP-200 in coordination with the Office of Airports Standards and other offices, as required, and forwarded to the appropriate regional military representatives through the regional office.

# Chapter 15. AIRPORT CHARTING AND PUBLICATION OF AIRPORT DATA

#### 15-1. POLICY

All landing facilities which have received airspace determinations, or those not analyzed, must be properly documented and processed in accordance with procedures contained in FAA Order 5010.4, *Airport Safety Data Program*. Landing facilities that have received objectionable airspace determinations will not be published in the *National Flight Data Digest* (NFDD), will not be depicted on aeronautical charts, and will not be published in the *Airport Facility Directory* (A/FD).

#### **15–2. NFDC RESPONSIBILITY**

As part of the Air Traffic System Management Service, the National Flight Data Center (NFDC) ATM-600, plans, establishes, and directs the FAA's system and programs to provide a single source for serving the flight information requirements of the aviation industry producers of aeronautical charts and publications and other government agencies and users. NFDC also conducts the agency program and serves as the central source for the collection, storage, validation, and dissemination of the physical and operational description of airports (all categories), national and international. A list of all additions, modifications, and deletions of the airport data base is published daily in the NFDD. NFDC will maintain complete information on airports of record. and the NFDD will contain pertinent factual information concerning an airport, including whether the airport is available for public use.

#### **15–3. AIRPORT CHARTING**

a. Airports meeting the criteria below may be charted, provided the data has been processed in

accordance with the policy set forth in paragraph 15-1.

1. Airports (including ultralight flight parks) available for public use.

2. Military airports without charting restrictions.

3. Abandoned airports having landmark value.

4. Personal-use or private-use airports having emergency landing or landmark values.

5. Heliports available for public use and not associated with an existing fixed-wing airport.

6. Gliderports.

7. Airports of lesser aeronautical importance may be omitted in congested areas where other airports with adequate and better facilities are available nearby.

8. Seaplane bases.

**b.** Airports will be plotted to true geographic positions on charts unless they are in conflict with a navigation aid at the same location. In such cases, the airport will be displaced from, or superimposed upon the navigation aid. However, in displacing, for cartographic purposes, the relationship between the airport and navigation aid is retained.

c. Airports will be charted on aeronautical charts by using the symbols shown in Figure 15-3[1]. Airports where Class D areas have been established  $\blacksquare$ are shown in blue. All other airports are shown in magenta. Airport names and associated data are shown in the same color as the airport symbol.

#### Figure 15–3[1] AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION—CIVIL FORMAT

	AIRPORTS					AIRPORTS								
LANDPLANE MILITARY Retueling and repair facilities for normal traffic.	0	PAPAGO AAF 1270 °L 30	0	SEAPLANE JOINT CIVIL AND MILITARY Refueling and repair facilities for normal traffic.		<b>\$</b>	PORT ARBOUR 05 - S 150	\$						
All recognizable runways, including some which may be closed, are shown for visual identification.					EL MA			WAC						
Airports having Air Traffic Control Towers (CT) are shown in blue, all others	ß	NAS MOFFETT CT - 118.3 <i>40</i> L 92	A	EMERGENCY No facilities or complete information is not available.	20 L 21	PUBLIC U svailable	SE Imited attendance (	IF no service	0					
in magenta.			WAC	Add appropriate notes as required: "closed, approximate position, existence unconfirmed"	0MH (Pv1) 200 - 17 R	RESTRICT of by spec	ED OR PRIVATE use o	nh in emergenc	0					
SEAPLANE — MILITARY Refueling and repair facilities for normal traffic.	0	NAS ALAMEDA 00 "L S 100	Φ	existence uncomment.		UNVERIFI but warrar (1) lack of and/or (2) availab kimitate	ED - a landing area invelo ting more their ordinary p current information an tiel le information indicates pe one	able for public un recaution due to Id conditional, cultar operating	0					
			WAC		Ø	ABANDO prevent co	NED depicted for landm onlysion with an adjacent i	nark value or Io useable landing	Ø					
LANDPLANE – CIVIL Befueling and repair	<b></b>	SCOTT VALLEY 2728 *L 37 122.8	<b>\$</b>			area (Nor	mally at least 3000° paved)	•	WAC					
facilities for normal traffic.	\$	FSS SISKIYOU CO 2648 L 75 123.0	\$	SEAPLANE – EMERGENCY No facilities or complete information is not available.		£	COMMAND 00 100							
		SAN FRANCISCO INTL CT - 120.5 ATIS 115.8 113.7 12 L 106 123.0	s WAC		<u> </u>			WAC						
SEAPLANE — CIVIL Refueling and repair facilities for normal traffic.	Ф	HARTUNG LODGE 00 L S 150	Φ	HELIPORT (Selected)		θ	PENTAGON (ARMY) <i>99</i> 5	Ø						
			WAC		ļ			WAC						
LANDPLANE – JOINT CIVIL AND MILITARY Befueling and repair	<b>\$</b>	SIOUX CITY 1097 L 90 123.0	•											
facilities for normal traffic.		SANTA MONICA CT — 118.3 ATIS 110.8 175 L 82 123.0	<b>W</b> AC											

4

15-1-2

9 16 93

.

# PART 4. AIR NAVIGATION AIDS Chapter 16. ESTABLISHING AIR NAVIGATION AIDS Section 1. GENERAL

#### 16-1. PURPOSE

This part provides guidelines and procedures for nonrulemaking actions related to requests for the establishment, relocation, modification, and discontinuance of air navigation aids. Various types of air navigation aids are in use today, each serving a special purpose in the National Airspace System (NAS). These aids have varied owners and operators, but FAA has statutory authority to prescribe standards for the operation of any of these aids which are used for instrument flight rules operations.

# 16–2. COMPATIBILITY WITH CHARTING DATES

To minimize impact on the NOTAM system, the dates for commissioning, discontinuance, or conversion of FAA navigation aids that are part of the NAS shall be compatible with charting dates to the maximum extent possible.

#### 16–3. RESPONSIBILITY FOR FREQUENCY SELECTION

The Interdepartmental Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC), which is composed of representatives of various Federal agencies, has delegated to the FAA the responsibility to engineer frequency selections for all air navigational aids. The frequency is selected by the regional Frequency Management Office as set forth in the FAA's 6050 series of orders. Military and other government proponents apply for authorization to the FAA through their respective headquarters. Non-Federal proponents must file with the FCC and shall only be notified

of the frequency selected after the FCC/IRAC action is completed.

#### **16–4. GOVERNING CRITERIA**

Criteria governing the establishment of air navigation aids are contained in Airway Planning Standards 1 and 2 (FAA Order 7031.2 and FAA Order 7031.3), Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 171, and other pertinent agency orders.

#### 16-5. LONG-RANGE PLANNING

Regional air traffic, airway facilities, and flight standards divisions shall, in conjunction, maintain a long-range plan for the provision of air navigation aids and associated air traffic control service.

#### **16–6. PROPOSED CHANGES**

Regional air traffic divisions shall submit to Air Traffic Plans and Requirements Service, System Plans and Programs Division, ATR-100, proposed changes to the air navigation aids that are of sufficient magnitude to require advance budgetary planning and/or user coordination at the national level.

#### **16–7. PROCEDURES INVOLVING WAIVERS**

Forward proposals involving a waiver of nonrulemaking policy or procedures which affect the establishment, relocation, modification, or discontinuance of air navigation aids to ATP-200, for coordination and approval.

#### 16-8 thru 16-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. FAA AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

#### 16-20. GENERAL

Site locations for the establishment or relocation of air navigation aids require approval by the appropriate regional Airway Facilities, Air Traffic, Flight Standards, and Airports Offices. The Regional Airway Facilities' airspace focal point shall request the appropriate regional Air Traffic Office to initiate a nonrulemaking study of the selected site. The Airway Facility Division must concur with the site location before the request for study is made.

#### 16–21. COORDINATION

The Air Traffic Office shall coordinate the proposed site with the Regional Flight Standards and Airports Offices, as well as affected air traffic control facilities. The purpose of the air navigation aid must be considered and, as appropriate, a preliminary decision made regarding the establishment of instrument procedures, airways/routes, designation of controlled airspace, ability to provide essential air traffic services, the effect of the site on facility performance, and the effect on the location or configuration of an airport. If all offices agree with the selected site, then the Air Traffic Office should circularize the proposal, as determined necessary, for comment from the aviation community.

#### **16–22. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETINGS**

Convene an informal airspace meeting in accordance with the procedures in Part 1 when considered necessary. Informal airspace meetings may not be practical for proposals that are time critical or in those cases where delay will adversely affect aviation safety. At such meetings, agency representatives should explain the proposed use of the navigation aid, including instrument approaches or other terminal procedures or airspace planning, that will be subsequently handled by airspace rulemaking procedures. Do not commit the agency regarding the actual designation of airspace based on these aids.

#### 16–23. APPROVAL AUTHORITY

Regional Air Traffic Divisions are responsible for final approval or disapproval of sites selected for installation of air navigation aids. The approval or disapproval determination shall be issued by memorandum to the appropriate Airway Facilities Office. Any disapproval issued shall include the reasons why a site is not acceptable. Agency personnel are reminded that site approval does not constitute approval of instrument approach procedures or controlled airspace planning to be processed under rulemaking action.

#### 16–24. DISTRIBUTION

The appropriate Air Traffic Office shall distribute a copy of the approval or disapproval determination to all FAA offices that participated in the site study and to ATR-100.

#### 16–25. COMMISSIONING DATE

The appropriate Airway Facilities Office is authorized to proceed with installation of the navigational aid upon receipt of the site approval. As soon as possible thereafter, an estimated date of commissioning shall be agreed upon by the offices concerned. To the maximum extent possible, the date of commissioning shall be compatible with the associated aeronautical charting dates. (See FAA Order 8260.26 and FAA Order 7031.20.)

#### 16–26. PROCESSING REGULATORY ACTIONS

The appropriate Flight Standards and Air Traffic Offices shall process the necessary instrument procedures and airspace rulemaking actions to be effective coincident with the commissioning date.

16-27 thru 16-29. RESERVED

## Section 3. MILITARY AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

#### 16-30. GENERAL

The primary concerns regarding military air navigation aid proposals are the potential effect on airspace or airport utilization and the availability of interference-protected frequencies. Consequently, military proposals involving the establishment or relocation of military navigational aids are forwarded to Regional Air Traffic Divisions for nonrulemaking study. Such proposals received should contain the following information:

**a.** Site of the navigational aid using geographical coordinates to the nearest second;

- b. Equipment type;
- c. Power output; and
- d. Frequency range.

#### **16–31. COORDINATION WITH MILITARY**

The Air Traffic office is authorized to coordinate with the originating military organization to obtain any omitted or additional information needed for the nonrulemaking study.

#### 16–32. EVALUATION BY AIRWAY FACILITIES OFFICE

The Regional Frequency Management Office shall be requested to evaluate the military proposal to determine frequency availability and the frequency protection provided. This evaluation shall be provided to the responsible Air Traffic Office.

#### 16-33. CIRCULARIZATION

If the frequency evaluation report is favorable, the Air Traffic Office shall complete coordination with the appropriate Airports, Flight Standards, and other Airway Facilities Offices. If appropriate, the proposal may be circularized to user groups and other interested persons for comment. If comments received indicate further discussion is warranted, then the proposal should be added to the agenda of an informal airspace meeting.

#### **16–34. DETERMINATION RESPONSIBILITY**

The responsibility to determine the acceptability of the military proposal is delegated to Regional Air Traffic Divisions after coordination with the Airway Facilities, Flight Standards, and Airports Divisions. Any problems with or objections to the proposal shall be resolved at the regional level prior to issuance of the decision. The determination shall be issued in memorandum form stating that the FAA has "no objections" or "objects" to the installation of the navigational aid. Airports Offices are cautioned to ensure that site locations for the establishment or relocation of air navigation aids on obligated airports are in accordance with FAA approved Airport Layout Plans. Any restriction or reasons why the proposal is objectionable shall be clearly set forth in the memorandum.

#### **16–35.** NOTIFICATION AND DISTRIBUTION

The appropriate Air Traffic Office shall normally address the determination to the military organization that originated the proposal. When the request for the study originated from FAA Headquarters, then the determination should be directed to the office requesting the study or relayed to the Military Command through FAA/DOD coordination procedures. Forward one copy of the memorandum to ATR-100, ASM-500, and those regional offices that participated in the study.

#### 16-36 thru 16-39. RESERVED

## Section 4. NON-FEDERAL AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

#### 16-40. GENERAL

Assist the sponsors of proposed non-Federal navigational aids in the technical planning and to provide advice on minimum equipment and operational performance standards. The operation of non-Federal navigation facilities involving the approval of IFR and air traffic control procedures shall be in accordance with minimum requirements set forth in Part 171 and the FAA's 6700 series of Orders.

#### **16-41. REQUEST FOR ESTABLISHMENT**

The proponent requesting the establishment or relocation of a non-Federal air navigational aid as defined in Part 171 should provide the following information:

**a.** The site of the navigational aid using geographical coordinates to the nearest second;

- b. Equipment type;
- c. Frequency range; and
- **d.** Power output.

#### 16–42. PROCESSING RESPONSIBILITY

Requests received for establishment of a non-Federal air navigation aid shall be forwarded to the appropriate Regional Airway Facilities Division for initial processing.

**a.** Airway Facilities: Regional Airway Facilities Offices are responsible for the overall regional coordination with the sponsor. Advise should be provided to sponsors on the minimum equipment and operational performance standards, siting requirements, and the conditions prerequisite to use of the navigational facility for any IFR procedure. Additionally:

1. Evaluate the proposal to determine frequency availability, the potential interference effects on existing/planned electronic and visual aids to navigation, and possible electromagnetic interference to radio communications frequencies;

2. Forward the proposal to the Regional Air Traffic Division for appropriate nonrulemaking action;

3. Request the sponsor to submit any additional information needed for the study; and

4. Coordinate with FIFO/Flight Standards as necessary to complete appropriate flight inspection.

**b.** Air Traffic: If the sponsor has requested establishment and approval of an IFR procedure predicated on the proposed facility, the Air Traffic Office shall:

1. Ensure that the necessary ATC communications can be satisfied;

2. Request the appropriate Airports, Airway Facilities, and Flight Standards Offices to study the proposal; and

3. Examine the proposal regarding utilization of the airspace, aeronautical operations and air traffic control procedures.

c. Airports Programs: The appropriate Airports Office shall evaluate the proposal in reference to existing airports and planned airport development on file with the agency.

**d.** Flight Standards: Regional Flight Standards Offices are the focal point for Flight Standards studies of the effect of the proposed non-Federal air navigation aid on existing or proposed IFR and VFR flight operations. In developing IFR procedures, Flight Standards personnel are responsible for:

1. Determining whether their respective requirements outlined in Part 171 and FAA Order 8260.3 have been satisfied;

2. Advising the appropriate Air Traffic Office through the Regional Flight Standards Office of the results of their study; and

3. Initiating development of required IFR procedures.

#### 16–43. EXTERNAL COORDINATION

The appropriate Air Traffic Office shall circularize the proposal to all interested persons for comment if the Airway facilities, Airports, and Flight Standards response is favorable. Any internal FAA problem with the proposal shall be resolved prior to the circularization.

#### **16–44. INFORMAL AIRSPACE MEETING**

Add the proposal to the agenda of an informal airspace meeting when the comments indicate that further discussion is warranted.

#### 16–45. APPROVAL AND NOTIFICATION PROCESS

The appropriate Air Traffic Office shall, based upon the results of the study, determine whether or not the agency has any objections to the installation or relocation of the navigational aid and so advise the originating Airway Facilities Office. The Airway Facilities Office shall then forward the determination approval or disapproval to the sponsor. If the determination is favorable and after successful ground and flight inspection of the facility has been accomplished, the Air Traffic office shall:

**a.** Request Flight Standards to complete the necessary processing of the proposed IFR procedure;

**b.** Initiate the airspace regulatory action necessary for the IFR procedure.

#### 16-46. DISTRIBUTION

A copy of the determination issued to the sponsor shall be forwarded to ATR-100, ASM-500, and to the FCC, Attention: Antenna Survey Branch (for address see paragraph 4-35.).

.

# Chapter 17. DISCONTINUANCE OF AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

### Section 1. FAA AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

#### **17–1. RESPONSIBILITY**

Operational requirements, air traffic demand, and budgetary limitations are normally the basis for the retention or decommissioning of FAA air navigation aids. Since economics are a necessary consideration, an air navigation aid becomes a candidate for decommissioning when the activity level or factors other than activity level on which it may have been justified are eliminated or changed significantly. Discontinuance criteria are contained in the appropriate Airway Planning Standards (FAA Order 7031.2 and FAA Order 7031.3).

**a.** Air traffic service shall ensure that FAA funded air navigation aids are allocated so as to benefit the greatest number of users consistent with safety and operational efficiency. Regional air traffic divisions shall also evaluate the need for the retention of air navigation aids and recommend candidates for decommissioning when their need can no longer be justified.

**b.** NAS Program Management Service (APM) shall recommend navigational facilities to Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service as candidates for decommissioning when their function can be equally or better provided by more economical alternative facilities.

#### 17-2. COORDINATION OF PROPOSALS

A navigational facility selected for decommissioning shall be the subject of a nonrulemaking study. The appropriate air traffic office shall coordinate the proposed action with Regional Airway Facilities, Flight Standards, Airports personnel, and the regional military representative. If all concur, the air traffic office shall circularize the proposed decommissioning to all interested persons for comment. Include a brief description of the decommissioning effect on airspace and instrument procedures in the circularization. Note.—Advanced coordination should be accomplished with Transport Canada regarding facilities that would effect transborder operations. This coordination can be handled through headquarters, regional offices, or directly—facility to facility.

#### **17–3. OBTAINING APPROVAL**

In accordance with FAA Order 1100.1, FAA Organization—Policies and Standards, paragraph 15, certain closings, consolidation, and decommissionings may require approval of the Administrator. Upon completion of the nonrulemaking study, if applicable, the appropriate regional office shall forward the study with a summary of comments and a recommendation to the Administrator through the concerned office or service.

#### **17–4. DISCONTINUANCE ACTION**

Delay initiating steps for discontinuance of a navigational facility that requires approval from the Office of the Administrator until 10 working days after receipt of such approval.

#### 17-5. CANCELLATION OF CONTROLLED AIRSPACE AND INSTRUMENT PROCEDURES

The appropriate air traffic office shall ensure that all designated airspace based on the air navigation aid is revoked or modified and that instrument procedures predicated on that navigation aid will be canceled by the appropriate flight standards office prior to the effective date of decommissioning.

#### 17-6. DECOMMISSIONING DATE

To the extent possible, the date of decommissioning should be compatible with the associated aeronautical charting dates.

#### 17-7 thru 17-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. MILITARY AND NON-FEDERAL AIR NAVIGATION AIDS

#### 17–20. RESPONSIBILITIES

When notice of discontinuance of a military, other government, or non-Federal air navigation aid is received, it shall be forwarded to the appropriate Regional Air Traffic Division for processing. Upon receipt of the notice, the responsible Air Traffic Office shall, in conjunction with Airway Facilities, Airports, and Flight Standards, determine if:

**a.** The air navigation aid forms part of the Federal airway/route system;

**b.** An airspace designation if predicated upon the navigation aid, or

c. The air navigation aid is used for a published civil instrument procedure.

#### 17-21. ACTION PRIOR TO DISCONTINUANCE

**a.** If none of the conditions in paragraph 17–20 exist, Air Traffic shall notify user groups and other interested persons of the name of the facility, its location, and date of discontinuance without resorting to the nonrulemaking process.

**b.** If any of the conditions in paragraph 17–20 exist, the appropriate Air Traffic Office shall:

1. Initiate nonrulemaking process by circularizing a proposal to user groups and other interested persons for comment.

2. Coordinate with Airway Facilities to determine feasibility of FAA takeover.

3. If discontinuance of the NAVAID is to be pursued, ensure that all airspace designated

on the navigational aid is revoked or modified and that instrument procedures predicated on that navigational aid will be canceled prior to effective date of discontinuance.

#### 17-22. DISCONTINUANCE OF NAVAID'S INCLUDED IN ICAO PLANS

To meet the operational requirements of United States and foreign international aircraft, certain United States air navigation aids are included in the Caribbean, North Atlantic and Pacific Regional Air Navigation Plans of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). Amendments to these plans cannot be made until the necessary coordination is effected through ICAO with all interested contracting states and international organizations.

# 17–23. NOTIFICATION TO INTERNATIONAL STAFF

The International Research Program Staff, ARD-4, is designated as the office of primary responsibility for initial handling of proposed amendments to the ICAO Regional Plans. Therefore, before nonrulemaking action is initiated to discontinue any navigational aid included in one of the Regional Air Navigation Plans, the appropriate Air Traffic Office shall notify ARD-4 of the proposed action. Notification shall be made at least 90 days before the effective date to permit sufficient coordination time.

# PART 5. AIRWAYS AND ROUTES Chapter 18. GENERAL Section 1. POLICY

#### 18-1. PURPOSE

This part contains policy, procedures, and criteria for the designation/establishment of the airway and route structure for the National Airspace System.

# **18–2.** CONTROLLED AIRSPACE DESIGNATION

Controlled airspace for en route purposes is designated where a user or an air traffic control requirement exists and air traffic control service can be provided.

#### 18-3. PROTECTED AIRSPACE FOR COURSE CHANGES

Where necessary, regions shall initiate action to designate controlled airspace of sufficient dimension to encompass the airspace to be protected for course changes.

#### 18-4 thru 18-19. RESERVED

# Section 2. VOR AIRWAY STRUCTURE

#### **18–20. NAVAID SPACING**

VOR airways are based on navigational aids which normally are spaced no farther apart than 80 nautical miles. They may be based on more widely spaced navigational aids if a usable signal can be provided and frequency protection afforded for the distance required (see FAA Order 9840.1). Each airway will be assigned a number which does not exceed three digits.

#### **18–21. VERTICAL AND LATERAL EXTENT**

The standard vertical and lateral extent of these airways is specified in Part 71.5 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR's). Nonstandard dimensions may be specified as required except as limited by paragraph 18–22.

#### **18–22. WIDTH REDUCTIONS**

A reduced airway width of 3 nautical miles on one or both sides of the centerline may be established from the navigational aid to the point where the 4.5° intersecting lines equal 3 nautical miles (Part 71.5). Normally, the ends of the reduced portion are determined by lines perpendicular to the airway centerline. If required, the ends of the reduced portion may be defined differently. A reduced width is permissible to obtain additional traffic capacity and flexibility through use of multiple routes or to avoid encroachment on special use airspace or other essential maneuvering areas. Width reductions are considered the exception rather than the rule and are approved only where adequate air navigation guidance and justification exist.

#### **18–23.** WHEN TO DESIGNATE AIRWAYS

Airways should be designated in lieu of other airspace to serve en route operations when the route is predicated upon navigational aids which are suitable for inclusion in the airway system, the benefits of the airway designation outweigh any adverse effects to other airspace users, and:

**a.** The route is a normal extension of an existing airway; or

**b.** Users will benefit from charted information pertaining to navigational guidance, minimum en route altitudes, and changeover points.

#### 18-24 thru 18-29. RESERVED

## Section 3. JET ROUTES

#### **18–30. DESIGNATION**

Jet routes extend from 18,000 feet MSL to FL 450, inclusive, and are designated to indicate frequently used routings. Jet routes may also be designated for route continuity where such designation would clearly facilitate description of the intended route of flight. "T" category aids shall not be used to designate jet routes.

#### 18-31. NAVAID SPACING

Jet routes are normally based on H class navigational aids spaced no farther apart than 260 nautical miles. They may be based on more widely spaced navigational aids if a usable signal can be provided and frequency protection afforded for the distance required. Each jet route will be assigned a number which does not exceed three digits.

#### 18–32. USE OF WIDTHS

Jet routes have no width; however, alignment should be planned using protected airspace specified for VOR airways in Part 71.5 or paragraph 18–22 to prevent overlapping special use airspace or the airspace to be protected for other jet routes.

#### 18–33. U.S./CANADA TRANSBORDER CONNECTIONS

U.S./Canadian transborder connections are assigned a jet route number and/or high level airway number to the first fix or NAVAID within each country for ease of flight planning.

#### 18-34 thru 18-39. RESERVED
## Section 4. LOW/MEDIUM.FREQUENCY AIRWAYS

### 18-40. BASIS

These airways are based on low frequency navigational aids.

### **18-41. DIMENSIONS**

The standard vertical and lateral dimensions of L/MF airways are specified in Part 71.5. Nonstandard

dimensions may be specified in unusual cases. NAVAID spacing for L/MF airway has no standard, but is determined on an individual basis.

### 18-42 thru 18-49. RESERVED

### Section 5. ADDITIONAL CONTROL AREAS

### **18–50. OFFSHORE AIRSPACE AREAS**

Offshore Airspace Areas may be designated to serve aircraft operations between the U.S. territorial limits and the oceanic CTA/FIR boundary and/ or domestic point-to-point flights which operate in part over the high seas. These areas are established to permit the application of domestic procedures in the provision of air traffic control services.

**a.** Navigational aid spacing for routes within offshore areas has no standard but is determined on an individual basis.

b. Examples of offshore airspace areas configurations which also serve as route designations are depicted in Figure 18-50[1] and may be used as guidelines. Other configurations may be used if required. In determining which configuration to use, consideration should be given to user requirements, navigational quality and dependability of the NAVAID, radar vectoring capabilities, transition to/from the offshore airspace areas, requirements of other users for adjacent airspace, and possible future requirements for controlled airspace. Offshore areas which require use of one NAVAID for an extended distance should be based on L/MF facilities so that lower MEA's can be established. Care should be exercised in relocating NAVAID'S on which Class E airspaces are based so that the desired offshore airspace configuration can be L retained. Where an offshore Class E airspace is extended to the domestic/oceanic boundary, the

diverging lines shall terminate at their intersection with the domestic/oceanic boundary.

### 18-51. EN ROUTE DOMESTIC AIRSPACE AREAS

Domestic Class E airspaces may be designated to serve en route operations when a requirement exists to provide air traffic control service but the desired routing does not qualify for airway designation. Consideration may also be given to designation of domestic Class E airspaces when:

**a.** The NAVAID's are not suitable for inclusion in the airway system, but are approved under Part 171, are placed in continuous operation, and are available for public use; or

b. Navigation is by means of radar vectoring.

### **18–52. DESIGNATION**

Class E offshore airspace areas are designated in FAR 71.71. Regions may process those domestic cases which are ancillary to a terminal airspace action with approval of ATP-200.

### 18-53. PROCESSING

Regions may process those domestic cases which are ancillary to a terminal airspace action with approval of ATP-200.

### 18-54 thru 18-59. RESERVED

### Figure 18-50[1]

### EXAMPLE OF CONTROL AREA CONFIGURATION

Solid Lines Represent Control Area Boundary.



Example c. would be used when navigation within and entering the control area is based on the use of VOR/VORTAC facilities. Examples a. thru d. would be used if navigation is based on LMF facilities. Example d. would be selected if the distance of the control area to be designated is approximately 50 miles or less in length. Example a. provides the greatest width of controlled airspace if needed for radar vectoring or because of oceanic route alignments or navigational capabilities.

### Section 6. TRANSITION AREAS

### 18-60. USE

These areas may be designated to serve en route operations such as:

a. Holding.

b. Radar vectoring.

c. Transition between airways/routes.

**d.** En route climbs or descents.

e. Providing for course changes.

**f.** When the route under consideration is almost all within existing Class E airspace and small **a**dditions would complete the coverage.

g. En route training operations.

### 18-61 thru 18-69. RESERVED

à.

.

### Section 7. CHANGEOVER POINTS

# 18–70. SUBMIT LOCATION IN REGIONAL PROPOSAL

When it is anticipated that the location of the changeover point will affect the lateral extent of

an airway, or other Class E Airspace, or the **I** airspace to be protected for a jet route, that location shall be submitted in the regional proposal.

### Chapter 19. AREA NAVIGATION Section 1. GENERAL

### 19–1. POLICY

The FAA endorses the concept of area navigation (RNAV) and recognizes the benefits that RNAV offers to both the airspace user and the National Airspace System (NAS).

#### **19–2. DISCUSSION**

a. RNAV systems permit navigation via a selected course to a predefined point without having to fly directly toward or away from a navigational aid. Several different types of airborne systems are capable of accurate navigation on an area basis. RNAV systems may employ sensor inputs other than VOR/DME without VOR/DME updating if equivalent accuracies can be demonstrated by means suitable to such systems.

**b.** Guidelines for the implementation of area navigation within the NAS are contained in AC 90-45, Approval of Area Navigation Systems for Use in the U.S. National Airspace System.

c. RNAV aircraft are required to have the capability of operating along and within the lateral confines of VOR routes and airways. Therefore, current procedures and separation criteria remain the same for an RNAV aircraft cleared to operate along the conventional VOR route structure.

**d.** One item to be considered between area navigation and the present VOR/DME system is the effect of slant range error on aircraft position. Aircraft operating along the conventional VOR route structure are affected by DME slant range error

in a relative manner and are primarily affected longitudinally since flightpaths are normally directly to or from ground stations. RNAV aircraft may be affected laterally as well as longitudinally since they do not have the disadvantage of having to operate directly to or from ground stations. Some RNAV systems automatically correct for slant range error and others do not, while still others are not subject to the error because DME information is not used. It is not considered feasible to require all systems to be slant range corrected initially; therefore, the route design and aircraft separation criteria contained in this order take into account the maximum slant range effect.

e. The need to determine ground station service limitations, slant range error, reception altitudes, and obstruction clearance altitudes in an operational environment preclude impromptu development of RNAV routes and associated protected airspace. Therefore, RNAV operations will use established and designated routes, up to and including FL 450, unless air traffic control radar is used to monitor navigation accuracy and aircraft separation.

**f.** Route design criteria contained herein are based on airborne system accuracies. A user must demonstrate that the equipment complies with accuracy criteria and must receive approval before the equipment can be used in the ATC system.

19-3 thru 19-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. ROUTE IDENTIFICATION

### **19–20. ROUTE NUMBERING**

Route numbering shall be as follows:

a. Series 700 (low) and 800 (high) routes are designated in Part 71 and Part 75. They are expected to be in frequent use by more than one user and published on appropriate U.S. Government charts. Minimum En Route Altitudes (MEA's) will be published in Part 95.

**b.** Series 500 (low) and 600 (high) routes are published in appropriate flight information publications. They are planned for more than one user, but their expected usage does not justify Government charting. MEA's will be published in Part 95 and in appropriate flight information publication.

c. Series 300 (low) and 400 (high) routes are established primarily for one user and not carried on Government charts. MEA's will be periodically published in the listing of non-Part 95 routes.

### **19–21. ROUTE IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA**

**a.** RNAV routes (both established and designated) shall be numbered as follows:

(1) Low altitude routes (below FL 180) will be prefixed by the letter "V." A route number of one to three digits will be assigned, followed by the suffix "R."

(2) High altitude routes (FL 180 through FL 450) will be prefixed by the letter "J." A route number of one to three digits will be assigned, followed by the suffix "R."

**b.** Dual designation of RNAV routes and VOR routes and airways shall be avoided when the lateral protected airspace of the RNAV route exceeds the lateral protected airspace to be protected of the VOR route/airway.

#### 19-22 thru 19-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. ROUTE PROCESSING

#### **19–30. PROCEDURES**

The Regional Air Traffic Division is the focal point for the coordination of all RNAV routes. The region shall coordinate, as necessary, with the proponent to ensure that route proposals contain sufficient information; e.g., airports to be served, NAVAID's to be used, optimum altitudes, waypoint to be used, etc.

**a.** In accordance with Part 1, Chapter 3, Section 5, of this order, obtain five-letter pronounceable waypoint name/codes approval from ATM-600.

**b.** Early coordination should be effected with Flight Operations to ensure timeliness of input. Flight Operations or Flight Standards will handle all route requests in accordance with *Flight Procedures and Airspace*, FAA Order 8260.19, Chapter 13.

c. The Air Traffic Division shall coordinate with appropriate ATC facilities, adjacent regional offices, and regional Frequency Management Offices.

**d.** After Flight Operations concurrence is obtained, the route proposal (all series) shall be sent to ATP-200 for further processing, numbering, and publishing.

e. All RNAV routes and procedures will be flight checked before use. The en route segments will be flight checked as the result of an NPRM or a direct request from ATP-200.

**f.** All magnetic bearings, distances between waypoints, and geographical coordinates of waypoints shall be validated by ATM-600. ATM-600, in addition to assigning waypoint name/codes, shall determine station elevation of the reference facility.

g. Lateral airspace to be protected for approved area navigation routes will be displayed, as necessary, in the appropriate manner/media for controller reference.

#### 19-31 thru 19-39. RESERVED

### Section 4. CRITERIA

### **19–40. WAYPOINT CRITERIA**

**a.** RNAV waypoints are used not only for navigation reference, but also for air traffic control operational fixes in much the same manner as VOR/ DME ground stations and intersections are used in the conventional VOR structure. Waypoints are to be established along RNAV routes:

(1) At the end points of RNAV routes.

(2) At route turn points, where essential.

(3) At all consistently used holding fixes. (All holding points must be plotted at both the geographical position and slant range corrected position for purposes of protected airspace determination in accordance with FAA Order 7130.3, paragraph 24)

(4) At any other point of operational benefit, such as route junction points where required for route clarity. At least one waypoint must be associated with each reference facility used for route definition to meet navigation requirements. If no other requirement exists along any route segment, establish a waypoint at the closest point along the route centerline to the reference facility.

(5) At changeover points only when other operational reasons prevail.

**b.** Each waypoint within VOR/DME coverage shall be defined by VOR/DME radial and distance to the nearest tenth of a degree and tenth of a mile. In addition, the geographical coordinates of each waypoint will be defined in degrees, minutes, and seconds. Station elevation of the reference facility to the nearest 100 feet will also be defined.

#### **19–41. REFERENCE FACILITY CRITERIA**

RNAV routes and waypoints based on VOR/DME (VORTAC) shall be defined only by ground facilities having collocated VOR and DME components.

### 19–42. LATERAL PROTECTED AIRSPACE CRITERIA FOR RNAV EN ROUTE SEGMENTS

a. The criteria contained in this section are applicable to all established or designated RNAV

routes except those portions of SID's and STAR's appropriate to the SID and STAR criteria. the lateral extent of RNAV routes designated in Part 71 of the Federal Aviation Regulations is coincident with the lateral protected airspace derived from this criteria with the exception of turn protection criteria for reduced width route segment as defined in paragraph 19–52 of this order.

**b.** A basic width of 8 miles (4 miles on each side of the route centerline) has been selected for three primary reasons:

(1) Improved system accuracy in proximity to reference facilities allows the basic 8-mile route width to encompass significant amounts of slant range error, thereby reducing the requirements for slant range compensation airspace. A route width large enough to encompass the extremes of slant range error is not considered feasible since this would result in inefficient airspace use along the major portion of the en route structure.

(2) Aeronautical operations can be contained within this width for reasonable distances from the reference facilities, thereby reducing the incidence of route expansion beyond the standard width. A major objective of route planning efforts should be to keep route expansions to a minimum consistent with reasonable station changeover requirements imposed on the pilot.

(3) Compatibility with a VOR standard with which both planning and controller personnel are familiar.

c. This basic 8-mile width, in conjunction with the slant range compensation protection and expansion criteria defined in Section 5 of this Chapter, constitutes, in addition to turn criteria as applicable, lateral protected airspace of RNAV en route segments.

#### 19-43 thru 19-49. RESERVED

### Section 5. ROUTE CONSTRUCTION

### 19-50. BASIC ROUTE WIDTH EXPANSION AND SLANT RANGE COMPENSATION-EN ROUTE

a. The basic en route RNAV route width is 8 miles; however, under certain combinations of altitude and tangent point to reference facility distance, the basic route width must be expanded on the side toward the reference facility to compensate for slant range error. This compensates for the "pulling in" effect on the aircraft toward the reference facility that is a result of the slant range error. Additionally, certain combinations of tangent point to reference facility and distance along track require that the basic route width be expanded on each side of the centerline at a rate of 3.25 degrees. Figure 19-50[1] presents in tabular form the basic route widths, including the 3.25° expansion beyond the basic 8-mile width, plus the expansion for slant range compensation. As a matter of information, compensation for slant range error (as included in Figure 19–50[1]) is required for low altitudes where the tangent point to reference facility distance is between 2 and 3 miles inclusive and for high altitudes where that distance is between 2 and 15 miles inclusive.

**b.** To determine the required route width, including expansion on the reference facility side of the route for slant range correction, select the appropriate tangent point to reference facility distance and its corresponding tangent point width. Use the column under "HI TP" for 18,000 feet and above and "LO TP" for 17,000 feet and below. Move to the 10-mile column and continue horizontally across the table, connecting the indicated widths under the along track distances. Connecting these widths will result in a maximum of three straight lines.

c. To determine the required route width on the side opposite the reference facility, select the appropriate tangent point to reference facility and its corresponding tangent point width in the column under "OS TP." Move to the 10-mile column and continue horizontally across the table connecting the indicated widths under the along track distances. Connecting these widths will result in a maximum of two straight lines.

**d.** The figures under the heading of "4 NM" indicate the distance along track from the tangent point where the 3.25° expansion begins on both sides of the centerline.

e. To demonstrate how the widths in Figure 19–50[1] are derived, the width for tangent point to VORTAC distance of 75 miles and along track

distance of 120 miles is 8.82. The 4 NM column specifies 35 miles, which was taken from the graph in AC 90-45, Appendix D, page 13. Subtracting 35 from 120 leaves 85 and multiplying 85 by .056784 (tangent of 3.25°) equals 4.82. The indicated route width of 8.83 is the sum of 4 plus 4.83.

### 19–51. CRITERIA FOR REDUCTION OF EN ROUTE SEGMENTS

a. One advantage of RNAV is that under certain conditions the basic route width may be reduced since it is more than adequate to encompass system error and slant range error along portions of the route. These reductions should be made only when operational benefits will accrue. Figure 19-51[1] should be used to determine the minimum to which en route widths may be reduced. The format is similar to that of Figure 19–50[1], except that in Figure 19-50[1] the systems error and slant range error (high and low altitude) are shown separately and must be added together to obtain the minimum width at a given combination of reference facility to tangent point and along track distances. The figures across horizontally from "SYS" indicate the system's errors. The figures across horizontally from "450" indicate the cross track portion of the slant range error for high altitude, and those across from "170" indicate the same for low altitude. The tangent point to reference facility (TP to RF) distances of 2.8 and 7.41 miles are included since these distances result in the maximum slant range errors for low and high altitude respectively. A dash ( — ) indicates that the cross track slant range error is less than .1 (1/10 of a mile). The allowable reduction is determined by drawing a perpendicular line from the applicable width indicated in Figure 19–50[1] toward the route centerline to the applicable width indicated in Figure 19–50[1]. The appropriate slant range error (high or low) must be included for Figure 19-51[1] on the reference facility side, but the system error constitutes the entire width on the side opposite the reference facility. Continue along the widths specified in Figure 19-51[1] as long as the reduction is required. This will result in a series of segments that do not form a straight line. Then, draw a perpendicular line away from the centerline back to the route width specified at that distance in Figure 19–50[1] and continue with Figure 19–50[1] widths.

**b.** Figure 19-51[2] shows an example of route width reduction from 10 miles along track (10 miles from the tangent point) to 40 miles along track with a tangent point to reference facility

...

(TP to RF) distance of 40 miles. Figures 5-2 and 5-3 specify widths as follow in Table 5-1.

Along track dis- tance	Width	Hi alt	Low alt	Opposite side
10	(a) 4.00	(e) 3.15	(i) 2.6	(m) 2.5
20	(b) 4.00	(f) 3.25	(j) 2.7	(n) 2.7
30	(c) 4.00	(g) 3.44	(k) 3.0	(o) 3.0
40	(d) 4.00	(h) 3.75	(1) 3.4	(p) 3.4

c. High altitude reduction on the reference facility side is determined by connecting points a, e, f, g, h and d. For low altitude reduction on the reference facility side, connect points a, i, j, k, l and d. For reduction of high and low altitude on the side opposite the reference facility, connect points a, m, n, o, p and d.

### **19–52. EN ROUTE TURN PROTECTION** CRITERIA

Additional lateral airspace to be protected for course changes along RNAV routes at and above FL 180 shall be in accordance with FAA Order 7130.2. The airspace to be protected on the overflown side of the route centerline during course changes of more than 15 degrees along RNAV routes below FL 180 shall be the lateral route width or 4 miles, whichever is greater, applied until the pilot reports on course. In effect, this means that the lateral dimensions of reduced route widths do not constitute full protected airspace for aircraft during such course changes.

### 19–53. ADJOINING EN ROUTE SEGMENT CRITERIA

Route segments are to be adjoined at reference facility changeover points or course change points by extending the edges of each segment to intercept a perpendicular line through the route centerline if no course change is involved or to a line bisecting the angle formed by segment centerlines when a course change is involved. Where the widths of adjoining segments are unequal, the width of the narrower segment shall be expanded to include that additional airspace encompassed within lines drawn from the lateral extremity of the wider segment where they adjoin to intercept the edge of the narrower segment at an angle of 3.25 degrees. The shaded areas in Figure 19-53[1] and Figure 19-53[2] depict the airspace to be added to a narrower segment when adjoining two unequal segments.



\$

.

### Figure 19–50[1] ROUTE WIDTH EACH SIDE

TP to	4	HI	LO	OS	ALONG TRACK															
VORTAC	NM	TP	TP	TP	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
0-1.9	51	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7 92	8 49	9.05	9 62	12 46
2.0-3.0	51	5 12	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6 78	7.35	7 92	8 49	9 05	9 62	12 <b>46</b>
3.1-3.9	51	6.02	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6 21	6.78	7.35	7 92	8 49	9 05	9 62	12 46
4.0-4.9	51	7.02	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6 78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9 05	9 62	12 46
5.0-5.9	51	8.02	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5. <b>65</b>	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9 62	12 46
6.0-6. <del>9</del>	51	9.03	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7 35	7.92	8 49	9 05	9 62	12 46
7.0-7.9	51	9 53	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9 05	9.62	12 46
8.0-8.9	51	7.09	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8 49	9.05	9 62	12 46
9.0-9. <del>9</del>	51	6.07	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6 78	7.35	7.92	8 49	9.05	9 62	12 46
10.0-10. <del>9</del>	51	5.48	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	<b>5</b> .08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7 35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9 62	12 46
11.0-11.9	51	5.07	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8 49	9.05	9 62	12.46
12.0-12.9	51	4.73	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9.62	12 46
13.0-13.9	51	4.47	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9 62	12.46
14.0-14.9	51	4.24	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8 49	9.05	9 62	12 46
15.0-15.5	51	4.08	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6 21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9 05	9.62	12 46
15.6-16	51	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5 65	6.21	6.78	7 35	7.92	8.49	9 05	9.62	12 46
17-26	50	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.57	5.14	5.70	6 27	6.84	7.41	797	8.54	9.11	9.68	12 52
27-32	49	4 00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4 06	4.62	5.19	5.76	6.33	6.90	7.46	8.03	8.60	9 17	9 74	12 57
33-37	48	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.11	4.68	5.25	5.82	6.38	6.95	7.52	8.09	8 66	9.22	9.79	12 63
38-42	47	4 00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.17	4.74	5.31	5.87	6.44	7.01	7.58	8.15	8 71	9 28	9 85	12 69
43-46	46	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.23	4.79	5.36	5.93	6.50	7.07	7.63	8.20	8.77	9.34	9 91	12 74
47-50	45	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.28	4.85	5.42	5.9 <del>9</del>	6.56	7.12	7.69	8.26	8.83	9.39	9.96	12.80
51-54	44	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.34	4.91	5.48	6.04	6.61	7.18	7.75	8.32	8.88	9.45	10.02	12.86
55-57	43	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.40	4.97	5.53	6.10	6.67	7.24	7.80	8.37	8.94	9.51	10.08	12 92
58-60	42	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.45	5.02	5.59	6,16	6.73	7.29	7.86	8.43	9.00	9.56	10.13	12.97
61-62	41	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9.62	10.19	13.03
63-65	40	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4 00	4.00	4.57	5.14	5.70	6.27	6.84	7 41	7.97	8.54	9.11	9.68	10.25	13.09
66-67	39	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.06	4.62	5.19	5.76	6.33	6.90	7.46	8.03	8.60	9.17	9.74	10.30	13.14
68-69	38	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.11	4.68	5.25	5.82	6.38	6.95	7.52	8.09	8.66	9 22	9.79	10.36	13.20
70-71	37	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.17	4.74	5.31	5.87	6.44	7.01	7.58	8.15	8.71	9.28	9.85	10.42	13.26
72-73	36	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.23	4.79	5.36	5.93	6.50	7.07	7.63	8.20	8.77	9.34	9.91	10.47	13.31
74-75	35	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.28	4.85	5.42	5.99	6.56	7.12	7.69	8.26	8.83	9.39	9.96	10.53	13.37
76-77	34	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.34	4.91	5.48	6.04	6.61	7.18	7.75	8.32	8.88	9.45	10.02	10.59	13.43
78	33	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.40	4.97	5.53	6.10	6.69	7.24	780	8.37	8.94	9 51	10.08	10.64	13.48

9/16/93

.

### Figure 19-50[1] (Continued)

TP to	4	ні	LO	os	ALONG TRACK DISTANCE															
VORTAC	NM	ТР	TP	TP	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
79-80	32	4 00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.45	5.02	5.59	6.16	6.73	7.29	7.86	8.43	9 00	9 56	10.13	10 70	13 54
81-82	31	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9 62	10.19	10 76	13 60
83	30	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.57	5.14	5.70	6.27	6.84	7.41	7.97	8.54	9.11	9.68	10 25	10.81	13 65
84-85	29	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.06	4.62	5.19	5.76	6.33	6.90	7.46	8.03	8.60	9.17	9 74	10.30	10 87	13.71
86	28	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.11	4.68	5.25	5.82	6.38	6.95	7.52	8.09	8.66	9.22	9.79	10 36	10 93	13 77
87	27	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.17	4.74	5.31	5.87	6.44	7.01	7.58	8.15	8.71	9.28	9.85	10.42	10 98	13 82
88	26	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.23	4.79	5.36	5.93	6.50	7.07	7.63	8.20	8.77	9.34	9.91	10.47	11.04	1388
89-90	25	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.28	4.85	5.42	5.99	6.56	7.12	7.69	8.26	8.83	9.39	9.96	10.53	11.10	13 94
91	24	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.34	4.91	5.48	6 04	6.61	7.18	7.75	8.32	8.88	9.45	10.02	10. <b>59</b>	11.15	13 99
92	23	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.40	4 97	5.53	6.10	6 67	7.24	7.80	8.37	8.94	9.51	10.08	10.64	11.21	14 05
93	22	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.45	5.02	5.59	6.16	6.73	7.29	7.86	8.43	9.00	9.56	10 13	10 70	11.27	14 11
94	21	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9.05	9.62	10 19	10. <b>76</b>	11.33	14 16
95	19	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.06	4.62	5.19	5.76	6.33	6.90	7.46	8 03	8.60	917	9 74	10.30	10 87	11.44	14 28
96	18	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4 11	4 68	5.25	5 82	6.38	6.95	7.52	8.09	8 66	9 22	9.79	10 36	10 93	11 50	14 33
97	17	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.17	4.74	5 31	5.87	6 44	7.01	7.58	8.15	8.71	9.28	9.85	10 42	10 98	11 55	14 39
98	15	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.28	4.85	5.42	5.99	6.56	7.12	7.69	8.26	8.83	9.39	9.96	10.53	11 10	11.67	14 50
99	13	4.00	4 00	4.00	4.00	4.40	4.97	5.53	6.10	6.67	7.24	7.80	8.37	8.94	9.51	10 08	10.64	11 21	11.78	14 62
100	11	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.51	5.08	5.65	6.21	6.78	7.35	7.92	8.49	9 05	9.62	10.19	10 76	11.33	11.89	14 73
101	8	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.11	4.68	5.25	5.82	6.38	6.95	7.52	8.09	8.66	9.22	9.79	10.36	10.93	11.50	12.06	14.90
102-104	0	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.57	5.14	5.70	6.27	6.84	7.41	7.97	8.54	9.11	9.68	10.25	10.81	11.38	11.95	12.52	15 36
105-114		4.25	4.25	4.25	4.82	5.39	5.95	6.52	7.09	7.66	8.22	8.79	9.36	9.93	10.50	11.06	11.63	12.20	12.77	15.61
115-124	-	4.50	4.50	4.50	5.07	5.64	6.20	6.77	7.34	7.91	8.47	9.04	9.61	10.18	10.75	11.31	11.88	12 45	13.02	15 86
125-134	—	4.75	4.75	4.75	5.32	5.89	6.45	7.02	7.59	8.16	8.72	9.29	9.86	10.43	11.00	11.56	12.13	12.70	13.27	16 11
135-144	—	5.00	5.00	5 00	5.57	6.14	6.70	7.27	7.84	8.41	8.97	9.54	10.11	10.68	11.25	11.81	12.38	12.95	13 52	16 36
145-150	-	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.82	6.39	6.95	7.52	8.09	8.66	9.22	9.79	10.36	10.93	11.50	12.06	12.63	13 20	13.77	16.61
																			-	
						F	or dista	ances	not she	own af	ter exp	ansio	n to mo	re than						1
	4 miles, add width for distance along track as follows:																			
	1 mile06; 5 miles28; 10 miles57;																			
	25 miles - 1 42; 50 miles - 2.84.																			

1

1

.

٠

### Figure 19–51[1] EN ROUTE REDUCTION CRITERIA

э.

•

.

.

TP to						DIS	TANC	E AL	DNG 1	RAC	FRO		NGEN	T POI	NT								
RF		0	1	2	4	6	8	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
0	450	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	170	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
1	450	1.00	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	.61	.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	170	1.00	1.0	1.0	.27	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
2	450	2.00	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.13	.63	.14	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
_	170	2.00	1.72	1.72	.44	.21	.12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
2.8	450	2.80	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	1.45	.84	.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	2.80	1.05	1.18	.51	.26	.16	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
4	450	4.00	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	1.76	1.10	.27	.12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	1.14	.82	.88	.52	.31	.20	.14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
5	450	4.00	5.0	5.0	5.0	3.40	1.90	1.26	.34	.15	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-
	170	.86	.67	.74	.50	.33	.22	.16	-	-	-		-	-	'	-	-	-		-	-	-	
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
6	450	6.00	6.0	6.0	6.0	3.08	1.98	1.36	.39	.18	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.69	.56	.62	.47	.34	.24	.17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
7	450	7.00	7.0	7.0	4.24	2.83	1.98	1.44	.44	.21	.12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.58	.56	.54	.44	.33	.25	.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- '	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
7.41	450	7.41	6.42	5.50	3.89	2.75	1.98	1.46	.46	.22	.12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	$\mathbf{F}$	-	-
	170	.55	.54	.51	.42	.33	.25	.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-+

.

•

'n.

4

														_	-								
TP to							D	ISTAN	ICE A	LONG	TRAG	CK FR		ANGE	NT PO	INT							
RF		0	1	2	4	6	8	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
9	450	3.89	3.84	3.64	3.07	2.43	1.92	1.50	.53	.26	.15	.10	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.45	.44	.42	.38	.31	.25	.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	· <b>-</b>	-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	5.9	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
10	450	3.29	3.25	3.14	2.75	2.28	1.85	1.49	.57	.28	.16	.11	-	<u> </u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.40	.39	.37	.35	.29	.25	.20	-	-	_ ·	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
· ·	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	4.3	4.8	5.4	6.0	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
15	450	1.96	1.95	1.93	1.82	1.68	1.50	1.33	.68	.37	.23	.15	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.27	.26	.26	.24	.23	.20	.18	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
	SYS	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.5	2.8	3.3	3.8	4.3	4.8	5.4	6.0	6.5	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
20	450	1.42	1.42	1.42	1.37	1.31	1.22	1.13	.69	.43	.28	.19	.14	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.20	.20	.20	.20	.18	.17	.16	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
	SYS	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.8	4.3	4.8	5.4	6.0	6.6	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
25	450	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.10	1.06	1.02	.97	.68	.45	.31	.22	.16	.12	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.16	.16	.16	.16	.15	.14	.14	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SYS	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.6	2.9	3.3	3.8	4.3	4.9	5.4	6.0	6.6	7.2	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.5	12.6
30	450	.93	.93	.93	.92	.89	.87	.84	.65	.47	.33	.24	.18	.14	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.14	.14	.14	.13	.12	.12	.11	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-
	SYS	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	4.4	4.9	5.4	6.0	6.6	7.2	7.8	8.4	9.0	9.6	12.6
35	450	.79	.79	.79	.79	.77	.75	.73	.60	.46	.34	.26	.20	.16	.12	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.11	.11	.11	.11	.11	.11	.11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		~	-			-	-
	SYS	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.9	4.4	4.9	5.5	6.0	6.6	7.2	7.8	8.4	9.0	9.6	12.6
40	450	.69	.69	.69	.69	.68	.67	.65	.55	.44	.35	.27	.21	.17	.14	.11	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-
	170	.10	.10	.10	.10	.10	.10	.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-		-	-
	SYS	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	4.4	5.0	5.5	6.1	6.6	7.2	7.8	8.4	9.0	9.6	12.6
45	450	.61	.61	.61	.61	.61	.60	.59	.51	.42	.34	.27	.22	.18	.15	.12	.10	-	-	-		-	-
	170	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	~	
4	SYS	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.8	3.1	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5	6.1	6.7	7.2	7.8	8.4	9.0	9.6	12.6
50	450	.55	.55	.55	.55	.55	.54	.53	.48	.41	.34	.28	.23	.19	.16	.14	.12	.10	-	-	- '	-	-
-	170	<u> </u>	-	- 1	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	1-	-	-	i -	-	-	<b> </b> _	-		L	-

.

.

# Figure 19–51[1] (Continued)

.

.

ъ

.

9/16/93

TP to		DISTANCE ALONG TRACK FROM TANGENT POINT																					
RF		0	1	2	4	6	8	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
	SYS	2.6	27	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	27	2.9	3.2	3.6	4.0	4.5	5.0	56	6.1	6.7	7.3	79	8.4	90	96	126
55	450	50	.50	.50	49	.49	.48	.48	.44	.39	.33	.27	23	19	.16	.14	12	.10	-				
1	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-			-			
	SYS	2.7	28	2.8	28	2.8	2.8	2.8	3.0	3.3	3.7	4.1	46	5.1	5.6	6.2	6.7	73	79	85	91	97	12 7
60	450	.46	.46	.46	.46	46	.45	.45	.42	.37	.32	.27	.23	20	.17	.14	12	11					
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-						
	SYS	2.8	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	3.1	3.4	3.7	4.2	46	51	57	6.2	6.8	73	79	85	91	97	127
65	450	.42	42	.42	42	.42	.42	.41	.39	.35	.31	.27	23	20	.17	.15	13	11	.10				
	170	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	_	-		-	-	-						
	SYS	2.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	32	3.5	3.8	42	4.7	52	5.7	6.3	68	74	80	85	91	97	127
70	450	.39	39	.39	.39	39	.39	39	.37	33	.30	.26	23	20	18	15	13	11	10	10			
	170	-	-	-	-	-		-	-			-		-									
	SYS	31	31	3.1	31	3.1	3.1	31	3.3	35	39	43	48	53	5.8	63	69	74	80	86	91	97	127
75	450	.37	37	.37	37	37	37	36	34	32	28	26	23	20	18	15	13	11	10	10			
	170	-			-	-	-	-															
	SYS	3.2	32	3.2	32	32	32	3.2	34	36	4.0	44	4.8	53	5.8	6.4	6.9	75	80	86	92	98	12 7
80	450	.34	.34	.34	.34	34	34	.34	32	30	28	.25	.22	20	18	15	14	12	11	10			
	170	-	-	-		-	-	-		-	-	-		-	-			-					
	SYS	3.3	33	33	33	33	33	3.3	35	3.7	4.1	4.5	49	5.4	5.9	64	70	75	81	86	92	98	12.8
85	450	32	.32	32	32	.32	32	32	30	.29	.26	24	.22	20	18	15	14	12	11	10			
	170	-		-	-	-		-				-					-						
	SYS	34	3.4	34	3.4	3.4	34	34	36	3.8	4.2	4.6	50	55	6.0	65	70	76	8.1	87	93	98	128
90	450	.31	31	31	.31	.31	.31	.30	.29	28	.26	24	22	20	18	16	14	13	11	10			
	170		-		-			-			-		-			1							
	SYS	35	3.6	36	36	3.6	36	36	37	39	4.3	4.6	55	55	6.0	65	71	76	82	87	93	99	128
95	450	.29	29	29	29	.29	.29	.28	.27	26	.24	22	21	19	.17	16	14	13	11	10	-		
	170	-			-	-	-			-		-					-			-			
	SYS	36	37	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	37	38	4.1	4.4	47	52	56	61	66	71	77	82	88	93	99	129
100	450	28	.28	28	28	.28	28	.28	27	26	24	.22	21	19	17	16	14	13	11	10	10		
	170	l _	-	,	-	-	-				-					-		-					

### Figure 19–51[1] (Continued)

TP to			1					DIS	TANC	E ALO	NG TI	RACK	FRON	1 TAN	GENT	POIN	T						
RF		0	1	2	4	6	8	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	200
	SYS	3.8	3.8	3.8	38	38	3.8	3.8	3.9	4.2	4.5	4.8	5.2	57	62	67	72	77	83	8.8	94	10 <b>0</b>	12.9
105	450	.26	26	.26	26	26	26	.26	25	24	23	. 22	19	.18	17	.15	14	13	12	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-			-										
	SYS	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	39	3.9	4.1	4.3	4.6	49	5.3	58	62	6.7	73	78	83	89	94	100	12.9
110	450	.25	.25	.25	.25	.25	.25	.25	.25	24	.23	.21	.19	18	.17	.15	14	!3	12	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-		-	~										
	SYS	4.0	4.1	4.1	41	4.1	4.1	4.1	42	4.4	4.7	5.0	5.4	59	6.3	68	73	78	84	89	95	10 1	13.0
115	450	.24	.24	.24	.24	.24	.24	.23	.23	.22	.21	.20	19	.18	17	15	14	13	12	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-						
	SYS	4.1	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.8	5.1	5.5	5.9	64	6.9	74	79	84	90	95	10 1	13.0
120	450	.24	.24	.24	.24	.24	.24	.23	.23	22	.21	.20	.19	17	.16	15	14	13	12	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-		-		-	-					
	SYS	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.4	4.6	4.9	5.2	56	6.0	65	70	75	80	85	90	96	10 2	130
125	450	.22	22	.22	.22	.22	.22	.22	.21	.21	20	20	18	17	16	14	13	12	12	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-		-	-					-			-		-					
	SYS	4.4	44	4.4	4.4	4.4	44	4.4	46	4.8	5.0	53	57	61	6.6	70	75	80	86	<del>9</del> 1	97	10 2	131
130	450	.21	.21	21	.21	.21	.21	.21	21	21	19	19	18	17	15	.14	13	12	12	11	10		
	170		-	-		-	-	-			-			-		-		-					
	SYS	4.5	46	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.7	49	5.1	54	58	62	67	71	76	81	86	92	97	10 3	131
135	450	.20	.20	.20	20	.20	.20	.20	19	.19	.18	.18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	11	10		
	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-			-	-	-	-				
	SYS	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	47	4.7	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.6	59	63	67	72	77	82	87	92	98	103	132
140	450	.20	.20	.20	.20	.20	.20	.20	.19	.18	.18	18	17	16	15	14	.13	12	11	11	10		
	170	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-		-	-				
	SYS	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.9	51	5.4	57	6.0	64	68	73	78	83	88	93	98	10.4	132
145	450	.19	.19	.19	.19	.19	.19	.18	.18	.18	17	.17	16	15	15	14	13	12	11	10	10	10	
	170	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-								
	SYS	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.1	5.3	5.5	58	6.1	6.5	69	74	78	83	88	94	99	104	132
150	450	.18	.18	.18	.18	.18	.18	.18	.18	.17	16	.16	16	15	14	14	13	11	11	10	10	10	
	170	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		_	_	-		-		-					

3

- 4

Figure 19-51[2] EN ROUTE REDUCTION

٦

4



9/16/93

Þ

19-5-9

Figure 19-53[1] ADJOINING TWO UNEQUAL SEGEMENTS







### Chapter 20. AIRWAY FLOORS Section 1. GENERAL

### **20–1. SYSTEMATIC REVIEW**

The regions shall maintain a program of systematic review and initiate action to designate or adjust airway floors as necessary.

### 20–2. MINIMUM EN ROUTE ALTITUDES (MEA'S)

Procedures for establishing MEA's are set forth in FAA Order 8260.3, *TERPS*, and FAA Order 8260.19, *Flight Procedures and Airspace*. Procedures for the use of MEA's are set forth in FAA Order 7110.65, *Air Traffic Control*.

### **20–3. GUIDELINES**

The base of the airway structure shall be at least 1,200 feet above the surface and at least 500 feet below the MEA except that airway floors may be established no less than 300 feet below the MEA when:

**a.** The 500-foot buffer would result in the loss of a cardinal altitude; or,

b. A definite operational advantage would exist.

### **20-4. PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS**

Procedural requirements may dictate designation of airspace more that 500 feet below the MEA or MRA in certain en route radar vectoring areas or when necessary to accommodate climb or descent operations. Such airspace shall not be designated for the specific purpose of including a minimum obstruction clearance altitude (MOCA) unless use of the MOCA is procedurally required.

### 20-5. ROUNDING OFF MEA'S

Where rounding off MEA's to the nearest hundred feet results in vertical separation between the floor

of controlled airspace and the MEA of not less than 451/251 feet such separation is considered in compliance with the 500/300 feet specified.

### 20-6. MEA CLIMB CRITERIA

The criteria for surface area size shown in Figure 23-22[1] and Figure 23-24[1] of Part 6 shall be used for determining airspace required for climb from the surface to 500/300 feet below the MEA/ MOCA. The criteria contained in FAA Order 8260.3, Chapter 8, shall be used for determining the airspace required for climb from one MEA to 500 feet below the higher MEA.

### 20-7. ACTION TO RAISE BASE OF CONTROL AREAS

When action is initiated to raise the base of control areas associated with airway segments, care shall be taken to designate, in accordance with applicable criteria, sufficient airspace to encompass IFR procedures prescribed for airports which underlie the airway. Additionally, care shall be taken to ensure that controlled airspace, such as transition area or lowered floor of control area, is provided for aircraft climbing from one minimum en route altitude to a higher one.

### 20-8. CONFORMING OF AIRWAY/ TRANSITION AREA FLOORS

The airway floor should conform, as closely as possible, to the floor of the transition area.

### Chapter 21. FLIGHT INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS Section 1. GENERAL

# 21–1. REQUEST FOR FLIGHT INSPECTION DATA

Regional Air Traffic Divisions shall be responsible for providing the appropriate Flight Standards Office with the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) relating to new or altered airways and jet routes. Requests for flight inspection data MEA's, COP's, etc.) for airways and jet routes shall be initiated by the Regional Air Traffic Division (see paragraph 2–5 for processing action directly to rule).

### 21-2. FLIGHT INSPECTION DATA DISTRIBUTION

Flight inspection data concerning airways and jet routes shall be forwarded to ATM-600 on Form 8260-16 by the appropriate Flight Standards office.

21-3 thru 21-19. RESERVED



Ŧ

### Section 2. FLIGHT INSPECTION REQUESTS

### **21–20. COORDINATION**

A requirement for a flight inspection evaluation should be coordinated with the regional Frequency Management Office prior to requesting flight inspection review.

### 21–21. FORWARD FLIGHT INSPECTION REPORT

Upon completion of the requested action, a flight inspection report will be forwarded to the originating

office and will indicate whether the flight inspection results were satisfactory or unsatisfactory. If unsatisfactory, appropriate corrective action should be accomplished and the request resubmitted for flight inspection.

### 21-22 thru 21-29. RESERVED

7

.

### Section 3. SUBSTITUTE ROUTES

### 21-30. PROCEDURES

Procedures for the development, coordination, and use of substitute routes are set forth in FAA Order 7100.5 and FAA Order 8260.19.

### 21–31. CONTROLLED AIRSPACE REQUIREMENT

The centerline of each substitute route shall be within controlled airspace. If it is necessary to develop a substitute route that does not meet this requirement, appropriate recommendations for controlled airspace shall be forwarded to ATP-200 for processing.

### 21-32 thru 21-39. RESERVED



### Section 4. FAR PART 95 AND NON-PART 95 ROUTES (OFF-AIRWAY ROUTES)

### 21-40. RESPONSIBILITY

Flight Standards has the primary responsibility for off-airway routes establishment and requests for these routes should be submitted to them.

#### 21-41. COORDINATION

The appropriate Flight Standards Office will coordinate with:

**a.** Frequency Management personnel to ensure adequate frequency protection (keyholding) of the appropriate aids if required.

**b.** The appropriate Air Traffic Office for concurrence.

#### 21-42. REVIEW

Each proposed route shall be reviewed by the appropriate Air Traffic Office and evaluated from the standpoint of air traffic density, airspace utilization, and air traffic control procedures. Particular attention shall be directed toward possible conflict with military low level routes, military/civil training areas, proximity to military bases, and any adverse effect on the air traffic control system. To ensure equitable use of the airspace and to assist in evaluating such routes, the appropriate Air Traffic Office should circularize each proposal to interested persons for comment.

### 21–43. MEETING REQUIREMENTS OF RANDOM ROUTES

Proposed routes which are contained wholly within controlled airspace and within the advertised service volume of the NAVAID's to be used will be considered as meeting the requirements of random routing unless otherwise justified.

### 21–44. FORWARDING CONCURRENCE OR OBJECTIONS

After review, the Air Traffic Office shall forward concurrence or objections to the appropriate Flight Standards Office for processing.

# Part 6. TERMINAL AIRSPACE Chapter 22. POLICY

### 22-1. GOVERNING CRITERIA

Controlled airspace in terminal areas shall be designated, modified, or discontinued in accordance with the policy, procedures, and criteria contained herein.

### 22–2. REQUISITE

Before proposing designation of terminal controlled airspace, determine that air traffic control service can be provided therein.

### 22-3. REVIEW TERMINAL AIRSPACE STRUCTURE

Each regional air traffic division shall ensure that all facets of the existing terminal airspace structure are reviewed biennially to see that it is:

(1) sufficient to satisfy the needs of the users and of air traffic control, and

(2) still required.

### 22–4. MILES

Unless otherwise stated, all distances are nautical miles.

### 22–5. FRACTIONAL MILES

When figuring the size of surface areas and Class E airspace or their extensions, any fractional part of a mile shall be converted to the next higher 0.1 mile increment.

Example.---3.62 miles would be considered to be 3.7 miles.

### 22-6. AIRSPACE LEGAL DESCRIPTION.

**a.** A text header shall be used and include the following information:

1. On line one:

(a) FAA routing symbol of the region.

(b) Two letter abbreviation of the state.

(c) Type of airspace

2. On line two: Enter the name of the airport and, if different, preceded by the name of the city.

3. If applicable, on line three: Enter the geographic coordinates for the reference used to describe the airspace, that is, geographic position, airport reference point, NAVAID, etc.

4. If applicable, on subsequent lines: Enter any NAVAID or airport including geographic coordinates, used in the legal description.

**b.** State vertical limits in the first sentence of the text.

c. Do not restate geographic coordinates used in the text header in the legal description text.

**d.** If applicable, the way to distinguish between the classes is to separate the description of basic radius from the extension description by using a semi-colon.

Note.- Do not include a vertical limit for any extension(s) that will become Class E airspace. See Figure 22-6[1] for examples of airspace legal descriptions.

### Figure 22-6[1]

### **EXAMPLES OF AIRSPACE LEGAL DESCRIPTIONS**

### ANE MA B BOSTON, MA Logan International Airport (Primary Airport) (lat. 42° 21'51''N, long. 70° 59'22''W)

### Boundaries.

Area A. That airspace extending upward from the surface to and including 7,000 feet MSL within an 8-mile radius of the Boston VORTAC.

Area B. That airspace extending upward from 2,000 feet MSL to and including 7,000 feet MSL within a 10.5-mile radius of the Boston VORTAC, excluding Area A.

Area C. That airspace extending upward from 3,000 feet MSL to and including 7,000 feet MSL within a 20-mile radius of the Boston VORTAC, excluding Areas A and B previously described and that airspace within and underlying Area D described hereinafter.

Area D. That airspace extending upward from 4,000 feet MSL to and including 7,000 feet MSL between the 15-and 20-mile radii of the Boston VORTAC extending from the Boston VORTAC 230' radial clockwise to the Boston VORTAC 005' radial.

ASW LA C SHREVEPORT REGIONAL AIRPORT, LA Shreveport Regional Airport, LA (lat. 32° 26'48''N, long. 93° 49'33''W)

### Barksdale AFB, LA

### (lat. 32° 30'07''N, long. 93° 39'46''W)

That airspace extending upward from the surface to and including 4,300 feet MSL within a 5-mile radius of the Shreveport Regional Airport, and that airspace extending upward from 1,600 feet MSL to and including 4,300 feet MSL within a 10-mile radius of the airport, excluding that airspace designated as the Barksdale AFB, LA, Class C airspace area east of the points where the 10-mile radius from Shreveport Regional Airport intersects the 10-mile radius from Barksdale AFB.

### AEA VA D MANASSAS MUNICIPAL

Harry P. Davis Airport, Manassas, VA

(lat. 38° 43'17''N, long. 77° 30'56''W)

That airspace extending upward from the surface to and including 2,000 feet MSL within a 4-mile radius of the Manassas Municipal/Harry P. Davis Airport; and that airspace extending upward from the surface within 2.6 miles either side of a bearing 025° from the airport extending from the 4-mile radius to 7.5 miles northeast of the airport and excluding that airspace within the Washington Tri-Area Class B area.

### Chapter 23. SURFACE AREAS Section 1. REQUIREMENTS

### 23-1. PURPOSE

A surface area is designated to provide controlled airspace for terminal instrument operations, and extends upward from the surface of the earth to a designated altitude or to the adjacent or overlying controlled airspace.

### 23–2. DESIGNATION

If the communications and weather observation reporting requirements of paragraph 23–3 and paragraph 23–4 are met, a surface area:

**a.** Shall be designated where an FAA control tower is in operation.

**b.** May be designated where a non-FAA control tower is in operation.

c. Shall be designated to accommodate instrument procedures (prescribed, special, arrival, departure) if such action is justified and/or in the public interest. The following factors are among those that should be considered:

1. Type of procedure including decision height or minimum descent altitude.

2. The actual use to be made of the procedure, including whether it is used by a certificated air carrier or an air taxi/commuter operator providing service to the general public.

Note.—For special instrument procedures, consideration should be given to availability to other users.

3. The operational and economic advantage offered by the procedure, including the importance and interest to the commerce and welfare of the community derived by the procedure.

4. Any other factors considered appropriate.

#### 23–3. COMMUNICATIONS

Communications capability with aircraft which normally operate within the surface area must exist down to the runway surface of the primary airport

(the airport upon which the surface area is designated). This communication may be either direct from the ATC facility having jurisdiction over the surface area or by rapid relay through other communications facilities which are acceptable to that ATC facility.

### 23-4. WEATHER OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTING

Weather observations shall be taken at surface area's primary airport during the times and dates

a surface area is designated. The weather observation can be taken by a Federally certificated weather observer and/or a Federally commissioned weather observing system. The weather observer shall take hourly and special observations; whereas, weather observations taken by an automated weather observing system are continuous. The required weather observations shall be transmitted expeditiously to the ATC facility having jurisdiction over the surface area. Note.—Where the weather duties are conducted by other than Federal employees, the appropriate FAA office shall notify them as to the reporting and dissemination requirements and the applicable Weather Service and FAA publications.

### 23-5. LOSS OF COMMUNICATION OR WEATHER REPORTING CAPABILITY

**a.** If the requirements of paragraph 23-3 or paragraph 23-4 are temporarily not able to be met after a surface area is established, a Notice to Airmen shall be issued stating the temporary loss of the affected service (communication or weather).

#### Examples.--

1. DDC 03/001 DDC COM BELOW 3000 UNAVBL 04–1200 DAILY

2. DDC 03/002 DDC WX REPORT NOT AVBL 06-2200 - DAILY

**b.** However, if it is determined that the requirements of paragraph 23–3 or paragraph 23–4 are consistently unavailable, a Notice to Airmen shall be issued, as described above, and rulemaking action initiated to revoke the surface area or amend the surface area hours as appropriate.

Note.—The regional Flight Standards Flight Inspection and Procedures (FIP) staff specialist needs to be kept informed of any planned action, especially when Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP's) are involved, so as to assess the impact on published approaches. Flight Standards may decide changes are needed in the IAP, dependent on possible new altimeter source and other considerations. These changes will have an effect on the airspace action required; i.e., minimums may be raised, or procedure may be canceled.

### 23-6. TIME OF DESIGNATION

Surface areas may be designated full-time or part-time. If part-time, the effective time shall be stated in local time.

### 23-7. NOTICES TO AIRMEN PROVISION

**a.** A provision may be added in part-time surface area designations to allow for changes by Notices

to Airmen when minor variations in time of designation are anticipated. However, before this provision is permitted, a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and final rule shall be issued which provides the following statement in the specific control designa-

tion: "This surface area is effective during the specific dates and times established in advance by a Notice to Airmen. The effective date and time will thereafter be continuously published in the (insert appropriate publication)." Information
concerning these surface areas shall be carried in the following publications:

1. The Airport/Facility Directory for the conterminous United States, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands.

Ł

3

2. United States Flight Information Publication Supplement Alaska.

3. The Pacific Chart Supplement.

**b.** Notices to Airmen specifying the dates and times of a designated part-time surface area may be issued by the appropriate facility only after coordination with the regional office. The regional air traffic division shall assure that such action is justified and in the public interest.

### 23-8 thru 23-19. RESERVED

### 23–20. CONFIGURATION

**a.** A surface area shall be of sufficient size to:

1. Allow for safe and efficient handling of operations.

2. Contain IFR arrival operations while between the surface and 1,000 feet above the surface and IFR departure operations while between the surface and the base of adjacent controlled airspace.

**b.** Size and shape may vary to provide for 1 and 2 above. The emphasis is that a surface area be sized to contain the intended operations.

#### 23-21. AIRPORT REFERENCE POINT/ GEOGRAPHIC POSITION

The surface area's boundary should normally be based on the airport reference point (ARP) or the geographic position (GP) of the primary airport. The ARP/GP is the center of the airport expressed in coordinates, and should be incorporated into
 the surface area's legal description.

Note.—Under certain conditions, the ARP/GP can change. If this occurs, the airspace should be reviewed to ensure the instrument procedures are still contained within existing airspace.

### 23–22. SATELLITE AIRPORTS

a. Using shelves and/or cutouts to the maximum extent practicable, exclude satellite airports from
I the surface area.

**b.** Satellite airports within arrival extensions may be excluded using the actual dimensions of the TERP's trapezoid.

c. Do not exclude airports inside the TERP's primary obstruction clearance area of the procedure(s)
for which the surface area is constructed or when

the exclusion would adversely affect IFR operations. See Figure 23–22[1] for exclusion examples.

### **23–23.** ADJOINING SURFACE AREAS

- Designate separate surface areas for airports in proximity to each other. A common boundary line
   shall be used so that the airspace areas do not overlap. When operationally advantageous, the com-
- mon boundary separating adjacent surface areas [established within like airspace, e.g., two adjacent
- surface areas within two adjacent Class C areas may be eliminated when the like airspace is serviced by the same IFR ATC facility.

### **23–24. DETERMINING SURFACE AREA SIZE**

The size of a surface area, and any necessary extensions, is determined by the use of a 200 feet per mile climb gradient and information obtained **Note.**—Normally, the person responsible for developing instrument procedures for civil and U.S. Army airports is a FAA Flight Standards Specialist. A military representative shall handle all other military procedures.

#### 23–25. DEPARTURES

**a.** When diverse departures are authorized, design the surface area using a radius of 3.5 miles plus the distance from the ARP/GP to the departure end of the outermost runway.

**b.** When specific departure routes are required, the shape of the surface area will be determined by the routes. Use the 200 feet per mile climb gradient procedure in subparagraph a above and Figure 23-24[1] plus 1.8 miles either side of the track(s) to be flown.

**c.** In areas with rising terrain, use the procedures in Figure 23-25[1].

#### 23–26. ARRIVAL EXTENSION

**a.** A surface area arrival extension shall be established to the point where an IFR flight on an instrument approach can be expected to descend to less than 1,000 feet above the surface.

**b.** When multiple approach procedures are established utilizing the same initial approach course but with different 1,000 foot points, the extension length shall be based on the approach requiring the greatest distance. Consistent with safety and operational feasibility where adjustment of the 1,000 foot point could be made and thereby eliminate or shorten an extension, the specialist shall coordinate with the person responsible for developing the instrument approach to request the adjustment.

Note.—At this time, it is not mandatory that all existing instrument approach procedures be modified to accommodate this new policy.

c. The width of the extension shall be equal to the width of the TERP's primary obstruction clearance area at the point where an IFR flight on an instrument approach can be expected to descend to an altitude below 1,000 feet above the surface. However, if the primary area widens between the point where the flight leaves 1,000 feet and the airport, the widened portion of the primary area located outside the basic surface area radius shall be used for the extension. These extensions shall, in all cases, extend to a minimum of 1 mile on each side of the centerline.

**d.** If all arrival extensions are two miles or less, they will remain part of the basic surface area. However, if any extension is greater than



I

two miles, then all extensions will be Class E airspace.

Note.—The point at which a flight can be expected to leave 1,000 feet above the surface on an instrument approach and the width of the primary obstruction clearance area can be obtained from the person responsible for developing the instrument procedure.

### 23–27. VERTICAL LIMITS

**a.** Surface areas with operating towers should normally extend upward from the surface up to and including 2,500 AGL. The altitude shall be

converted to MSL and rounded to the nearest 100 feet. However, in a low density or non-turbo aircraft traffic environment, a vertical limit of 2,500 feet may be excessive and a lower altitude should be used.

**b.** surface areas without control towers shall extend upward from the surface to the floor of adjacent or overlying controlled airspace.

Note.— The nearest 100 feet means that 49 feet and below shall be rounded down and 50 feet and above shall be rounded up.



### **EXAMPLES OF SATELLITE AIRPORTS EXCLUDED FROM SURFACE AREA AIRSPACE AREAS**



.

L.

### Figure 23-24[1]

SURFACE AREA RADIUS FORMULA

R	=	RADIUS	
ARP/GP	=	AIRPORT REFERENCE POINT/GEO- GRAPHIC POSITION	
EOR	=	END OF OUTERMOST RUNWAY	
6076	=	ONE NAUTICAL MILE IN FEET	
200 FEET PER NAUTICAL MILE	=	STANDARD CLIMB GRADIENT	
D	=	DISTANCE IN FEET FROM ARP/GP TO EOR	
3.5 MILES	=	DISTANCE REQUIRED FOR DEPAR- TURE TO REACH 700-FOOT CLASS E AIRSPACE USING STANDARD CLIMB GRADIENT	(700/200)
2.5 MILES	Ξ	DISTANCE REQUIRED FOR DEPAR- TURE TO REACH 1200-FOOT CLASS E AIRSPACE USING STANDARD CLIMB GRADIENT	((1200 - 700)/200)

### THE FORMULA CAN BE EXPRESSED AS: R = D/6076 + 3.5

### EXAMPLE:

J

At Airport A, the distance from the geographic position to the end of the outermost runway is 4023 feet; therefore, assuming flat terrain, the radius is calculated as:

$$R = 4023/6076 + 3.5$$
  
= .662 + 3.5  
= 4.162  
= 4.2

The radius for the 700-foot Class E airspace becomes: 4.2 + 2.5 = 6.7



In the above example, an aircraft departing to the west would reach the lateral boundary of the surface area without reaching 700 feet AGL and. in effect, leave controlled airspace. To ensure that the lateral boundary of the surface area is congruent with the beginning of the 700—foot Class E airspace, the specialist shall:

**a.** Search the surface area's radius circle for the highest terrain.

**b.** Calculate the MSL height of the aircraft by adding 700 feet to the airport elevation.

c. Compare MSL altitudes of the aircraft versus the highest terrain to determine if the aircraft has reached the overlying or adjacent controlled airspace. If not, increase the size of the surface area, as necessary, to contain the departure.

Note.—When terrain, obstacles, or procedures prohibit departures in portions of the basic surface area, a terrain search is not | necessary in that area and/or that height is not used in the computations.

### Chapter 24. CLASS E 700/1200 AREAS Section 1. REQUIREMENTS

### 24–1. DESIGNATION

If the communications requirements described in paragraph 24-2 are met, Class E airspace shall be designated:

**a.** To contain instrument flight rules (IFR) arrival, departure, holding, and en route operations not protected by other controlled airspace.

**b.** To accommodate prescribed instrument approach procedures.

c. To accommodate special (unpublished) procedures if such action is justified and/or in the public interest. (Consider the factors in paragraph 23-2.)

### 24–2. COMMUNICATIONS

Communications capability must exist with IFR aircraft which normally operate within the Class E airspace at the appropriate minimum en route, I initial, and missed approach altitudes. This communication may be either direct from the ATC facility having jurisdiction over the Class E airspace or by rapid relay through other communication facilities which are acceptable to that ATC facility.

### 24–3. TIME OF DESIGNATION

Class E airspace may be designated full-time or part-time. If part-time, the effective time shall be stated in local time.

### 24-4 thru 24-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. GENERAL CRITERIA

### 24-20. 700-FOOT CLASS E AIRSPACE

A Class E airspace with a base of 700 feet above the surface shall be designated to contain arriving IFR operations below 1,500 feet above the surface and departing IFR operations until they reach 1,200 feet above the surface.

### 24–21. 1,200–FOOT CLASS E AIRSPACE

Where sufficient controlled airspace does not exist, designate a 1,200 foot Class E airspace to contain arriving IFR operations at 1,500 feet and higher above the surface and departing IFR operations from the point they reach 1,200 feet above the surface until reaching overlying or adjacent controlled airspace.

# 24-22. CLASS E AIRSPACE FLOORS ABOVE 1,200 FEET

Class E airspaces may be established with MSL floors above 1,200 feet AGL. Normally floors

will be at least 300 feet below the minimum IFR altitude.

### 24–23. COORDINATION OF MISSED APPROACH ALTITUDES

Coordination shall be initiated with the appropriate Flight Standards Office or military representatives to adjust missed approach altitudes upward to at least 1,500 feet above the terrain at locations where existing procedures specify lower altitudes and such action can be accomplished without penalty to overall IFR operations or without exceeding TERP's criteria.

### 24-24 thru 24-29. RESERVED
### Section 3. DEPARTURE CRITERIA

#### 24-30. DEPARTURE AREA

**a.** The configuration of a departure Class E airspace is based on either specific or diverse departure routings and determines whether the Class E airspace will be circular or oriented in one or more specific direction(s).

**b.** A climb gradient of 200 feet per mile shall be used to determine the size of all Class E airspace for departure. Specific departure areas with a base of 700 feet require the airspace 1.8 miles each side. One with a base of 1,200 feet requires 4 miles each side of the centerline of departure tracks.

c. When a surface area does not exist, the climb gradient shall be used from the departure end of the outermost runway to determine the width
of the 700 foot Class E airspace and the beginning
of the 1200 foot Class E airspace.

**d.** The lateral boundary of 1200 foot Class E airspace overlying the waters within 12 miles of the coast of the 48 contiguous states and Alaska, and excluding the Alaskan Peninsula west of longitude 160 degrees, shall terminate at 12 miles.

e. In the western states where the floor of controlled airspace is 14,500 MSL or 1500 AGL, the 1200

foot airspace should be route oriented and normally only necessary between the 700 foot Class E airspace and the closest adjacent existing controlled airspace.

Note.—Where diverse departures are authorized, the 700 foot Class E airspace will normally be a 2.5 mile radius beyond the radius of the basic surface areas. See Figure 23–24[1]. This standard does not apply to surface areas associated with Class C airspace.

#### 24–31. LENGTHY CLASS E AIRSPACE EXTENSIONS

If lengthy Class E airspace extensions are established for departing flights, they shall include the additional airspace within lines diverging at angles of 4.5 degrees from the centerline of the route radial beginning at the associated NAVAID. In planning such extensions, the same frequency protection considerations involved in airway planning must be included.

Note.—The 4.5 degree angle leaves an 8 mile wide area at 51 miles from the associated navigational aid (NAVAID).

#### 24-32 thru 24-39. RESERVED

### Section 4. ARRIVAL CRITERIA

#### 24–40. ARRIVAL EXTENSION

a. To determine length of an arrival extension. one needs: (1) the point at which a flight can be expected to leave 1,500 feet above the surface, and (2) the airspace needed to contain arriving IFR operations at 1,500 feet and higher above the surface. The width of the extension shall be equal to the width of the TERP's primary obstruction clearance area at the point where an IFR flight on an instrument approach can be expected to descend to less than 1,500 feet above the surface. However, if the primary area widens between the point where the flight leaves 1,500 feet and the airport, the widest portion of the primary area shall be used for the extension. Extensions shall, in all cases, extend to a minimum of 1 mile on each side of the centerline, even though the primary obstruction clearance area extends less than 1 mile from the centerline.

**b.** The extension length shall be based on the approach requiring the greatest distance when multiple approach procedures (NDB/ILS/etc.) are established utilizing the same approach course but with different final approach altitudes.

c. The extension width shall be based on the approach requiring the greatest width when multiple approach procedures (NDB/ILS/etc.) are established utilizing the same approach course.

#### 24-41. CLASS E AIRSPACE EXTENSIONS

A Class E airspace extension with a base of  $\blacksquare$  1,200 feet above the surface and 4 miles each side of the centerline shall be established to contain the flight path of arriving IFR flights at altitudes at least 1,500 feet or higher above the surface.

#### 24-42. DETERMINATION OF INSTRUMENT APPROACH CLEARANCE AREA

The point at which a flight can be expected to leave 1,500 feet above the surface on an instrument approach and the width of the primary obstruction clearance area can be obtained from the office responsible for developing the instrument approach.

#### 24-43 thru 24-49. RESERVED

### Section 5. PROCEDURE TURN CRITERIA

#### 24-50. PROCEDURE TURN PROTECTION

Class E airspace extensions shall be established for the protection of low altitude procedure turn areas as follows:

**a.** Procedure turns authorized to a distance of 5 miles or less:

1. The boundary on the procedure turn side is 7 miles from and parallel to the approach course.

2. The boundary on the side opposite to the procedure turn side is 3 miles from and parallel to the approach course.

3. The outer limit is established at 10 miles outbound from the procedure turn fix.

**b.** Procedure turns authorized to a distance greater than 5 miles:

1. The boundary on the procedure turn side is 8 miles from and parallel to the approach course. 2. The boundary on the side opposite to the procedure turn is 4 miles from and parallel to the approach course.

3. The outer limit is established at 16 miles outbound from the procedure turn fix. This length is extended 1 mile for each mile beyond 10 miles that the procedure turn is authorized.

#### 24-51. DETERMINING BASE ALTITUDES

In determining the base altitude of Class E airspaces designated to encompass procedure turns, it is only necessary to consider governing terrain within the TERP's primary obstruction clearance area, excluding the entry zone, rather than terrain within the entire rectangular areas specified above.

#### 24-52. MILITARY PENETRATION TURNS

Class E airspace extensions required for the protection  $\blacksquare$  of military high altitude teardrop penetration turns shall be established in accordance with the provisions of FAA Order 7130.1.

# Chapter 25. CLASS B AIRSPACE Section 1. GENERAL

#### **25–1. INTRODUCTION**

- The Class B airspace program was developed to reduce the midair collision potential in the congested airspace surrounding an airport with high density air traffic by providing an area in which all aircraft will be subject to certain operating rules and equip-
- ment requirements. The Class B airspace operating rules afford a level of protection that is appropriate for the large numbers of aircraft and people served
- by this type of airport. The Class B airspace equipment requirements provide the air traffic control system with an increased capability to provide aircraft separation service within the Class B airspace.
- The criteria for considering a given terminal area as a Class B airspace candidate is based on factors which include the number of aircraft and people

using that airspace, the traffic density, and the type or nature of operations being conducted.

#### **25–2. DEFINITION**

A Class B airspace consists of controlled airspace extending upward from the surface or higher to specified altitudes within which all aircraft are subject to the operating rules and pilot and equipment requirements specified in Part 91.

#### 25–3. DESIGNATION

Class B airspace locations include at least one primary airport around which the Class B airspace is designated.

#### 25-4 thru 25-19. RESERVED

PARA 25-1

### Section 2. CLASS B CRITERIA/REQUIREMENT

#### **25–20. LOCATION CRITERIA**

Projected growth and other safety factors should be considered in advance of the airport's actual qualifying as a Class B airspace candidate. For a site to be formally proposed as a new Class B airspace candidate, the following criteria must be met:

**a.** The primary airport serves at least 3.5 million passengers enplaned annually; or

**b.** The primary airport has a total airport operations count of 300,000 of which 50 percent is air carrier.

Note.—"Passengers enplaned" as defined in Public Law 97–248, Airport and Airway Improvement Act, means domestic, territorial, and international revenue enplanements in the U.S. in scheduled and nonscheduled service of aircraft in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce as determined by the Secretary of Transportation. Enplaned passenger counts may be obtained by contacting APP-400 at 202-267-3451. Validated counts for the current year are not available. However, unvalidated counts for the preceding year are available approximately mid–June of the current year; e.g., 1986 counts were available in June 1987. Validated counts for the previous year are normally available in mid–October of the current year.

#### **25–21. CONFIGURATION**

a. General Design: Simplification of the Class B airspace configuration is a prime requisite. Vertical and lateral limits should be standardized and, to the extent practicable, be designed to retain all published instrument procedures once their flight track enters the Class B airspace. The number of subareas should be kept to a minimum.

**b.** Lateral Limits: Class B airspace should initially be designed in a circular configuration centered

on the primary airport. Describe the Class B airspace utilizing NAVAID's where available on the primary airport in the following order of preference: VORTAC, VOR/DME, ILS/DME.

1. The outer limits of the Class B airspace should be a 30 NM radius from the primary airport.

2. This 30 mile radius should be divided into three concentric areas: an inner 10 NM radius, a 20 NM radius, and the outer 30 NM radius.

3. The inner 10 mile radius area may be subdivided based on operational needs, runway alignment, adjacent regulatory airspace, or adjacent airports. 4. The areas between 10 to 20 NM and 20 to 30 NM may be vertically subdivided because of terrain or other regulatory airspace.

c. Vertical Limits: The upper limit of the Class B airspace should normally not exceed 10,000 feet MSL. The inner 10-mile area shall normally extend from the surface to the upper limits of the Class B airspace. This segment may be adjusted to coincide with runway alignment, adjacent airports, other regulatory airspace, etc., but shall encompass, as a minimum, all final approach fixes and minimum altitudes at the final approach fix. The floor of the area between 10 and 20 NM shall be predicated on a 300-foot per NM gradient for 10 NM. This segment will normally have a floor between 2,800 feet and 3,000 feet above the airport elevation. This floor shall remain constant for that segment, but it may be adjusted in consideration of terrain and adjacent regulatory airspace. However, segmentation should be held to an absolute minimum. The floor of the area between 20 and 30 NM shall be at an altitude consistent with approach control arrival and departure procedures. It is expected that this floor would normally be between 5,000 and 6,000 feet above airport elevation. In the segment between 20 and 30 NM, exclusions are permitted to accommodate adjacent regulatory airspace and/or terrain.

**d.** Any variation from the standard configuration identified above shall be addressed in an appropriate staff study.

e. Satellite Airports: When establishing a Class B airspace floor, consider the adverse effect on satellite airport operations as well as operations at the primary airport. When airspace directly over a satellite airport is not required, appropriate airspace surrounding the airport should be excluded from the Class B airspace. Special published traffic patterns and/or procedures may be required for satellite airports.

#### **25–22. REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate Class B airspace action:

**a.** Shall require concurrence from ATP-200 prior to such action being publicly announced.

**b.** Shall be designed by the region/facility with the coordinated assistance of ATP-200. This design will:

1. Be subject to modification based on user comments if safety and efficiency can be maintained.

2. Consider any other factors that may be appropriate.

.

-

Ļ.

c. Shall be circularized/presented to users in accordance with paragraph 2–22, paragraph 2–23, and paragraph 2–32.

25-23 thru 25-29. RESERVED

# Chapter 26. CLASS C AIRSPACE Section 1. GENERAL

#### **26–1. INTRODUCTION**

- a. The Class C airspace concept was developed as the successor to terminal radar service area (TRSA) following the recommendation of the National Airspace Review Task Group, a thorough review by the FAA, and over a year's confirmation at selected field facilities. As a result of that review and confirmation, it was determined that
   Class C airspace would improve aviation safety
- and simplify and standardize terminal air traffic control services at facilities that were then utilizing TRSA procedures. Thus, national implementation of Class C airspace coupled with cancellation of

TRSA was begun on March 14, 1985.

**b.** From an airspace point of view, the primary difference between Class C airspace and TRSA is that Class C airspace is regulatory airspace requiring rulemaking to establish; TRSA was non-regulatory airspace and did not require rulemaking. Additionally, Class C airspace's are generally smaller in size and more standard in dimension than were the earlier TRSA's.

#### 26–2. DEFINITION

An Class C airspace consists of controlled airspace extending upward from the surface or higher to specified altitudes within which all aircraft are subject to the operating rules and pilot and equipment requirements specified in Part 91.

#### 26–3. DESIGNATION

Class C airspace locations include only one primary airport around which the Class C airspace is designated.

#### **26–4. NONRULEMAKING ALTERNATIVES**

Before rulemaking action is initiated to establish an Class C airspace, all nonrulemaking alternatives which provide for an acceptable level of safety and are consistent with the objectives of standardization and simplification shall be exhausted. Such alternatives include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Review and improve radar services.
- **b.** Implement, expand, or improve Stage II services.

c. Conduct pilot/controller education programs, aviation education safety seminars, etc.

#### 26-5 thru 26-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. CRITERIA/REQUIREMENTS

#### **26–20. LOCATION CRITERIA**

For a site to be considered as an Class C airspace candidate, apply the following criteria:

a. An airport with an operational airport traffic control tower serviced by a radar approach control; and

**b.** Meets one of the following:

1. 75,000 annual instrument operations count at the primary airport; or

2. 100,000 annual instrument operations count at the primary and secondary airports in the terminal area hub; or

3. 250,000 annual enplaned passengers at the primary airport.

#### **26–21. REGIONAL EVALUATION**

Regions shall periodically reevaluate Class C airspace designs using the items as listed in paragraph 26-31 as guidelines. If it is determined that a modification is required, regions shall adhere to paragraph 26-22 as applicable.

#### **26–22.** CONFIGURATION

a. General Design: Simplification and standardization of Class C airspace airspace are prime requisites. Vertical and lateral limits shall be in accordance with the following to the maximum extent practicable. The number of subareas shall be kept to a minimum.

**b.** Lateral Limits: Class C airspace airspace should initially be designed as two circles centered on the airport reference point. The inner circle should have a five nautical mile radius, and the outer circle should have a ten nautical mile radius. Wherever possible, VOR radials and DME arcs should be used to define the boundaries of the Class C airspace and any of its subareas. It is important, however, that prominent visual landmarks also be considered as aids to the VFR traffic desiring to remain clear of the area. c. Vertical Limits: The ceiling of an Class C airspace should be 4,000 feet above the field elevation of the primary airport. That ceiling applies equally to the airspace laterally defined by the five and ten nautical mile circles. The lower vertical limit within the five nautical mile circle should be to the surface. The lower vertical limit between the five nautical mile circle and the ten nautical mile circle shall not be lower than 1,200 feet AGL.

Note.—Though not requiring regulatory action, an Outer Area is the procedural companion to an Class C airspace. The normal radius of an Outer Area is 20 nautical miles from the primary Class C airspace airport. Its vertical limit extends from the lower limits of radio/radar coverage up to the ceiling of the approach control's delegated airspace, excluding the Class C airspace itself.

#### 26–23. REQUIREMENTS

A candidate Class C airspace action:

**a.** Shall be identified and approved by ATP-200 prior to being publicly announced.

**b.** Shall be designed by the region/facility with the coordinated assistance of ATP-200. This design will:

1. Be in accordance with paragraph 26–22.

2. Be subject to modification based on user comments if safety and efficiency can be maintained.

3. Consider any other factors that may be appropriate.

c. Shall be circularized/presented to users in accordance with paragraph 2-22, paragraph 2-23, and paragraph 2-32.

#### 26-24 thru 26-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. CLASS C AIRSPACE PROCESSING

#### **26–30. HEADQUARTERS RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Air Traffic Rules and Procedures Service has the responsibility to coordinate all efforts concerning implementation of the Class C airspace program. NPRM's and final rules will be issued by ATP-200. ATP-200 and ATP-100 are the responsible divisions and will provide assistance to the regions in developing Class C airspace programs.

#### **26–31. REGIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES**

a. Manager, Air Traffic Division prepare all documents and provide staff studies for each location to determine justification for either withdrawing or proceeding with an NPRM. This applies to new Class C airspace sites and modifications to existing Class C airspace sites. The responsibility includes completion of all companion actions associated with the proposed site; i.e., studies, reports, analyses, etc.

**b.** To ensure that all regions apply a uniform approach to arrive at individual conclusions, a staff study which results in a conclusion to proceed or withdraw the location from further consideration shall be completed for each Class C airspace proposal. Among other things, the staff study shall contain:

1. Traffic volume, density, and breakdown by category.

2. Geographical features, adjacent airspace, and air traffic control facilities.

3. A description of the terminal area including:

(a) VFR traffic flow in and through the area.

(b) IFR traffic flow in the affected en route structure including transition routes.

(c) IFR traffic flow in conjunction with runway configuration/SIAP's, SID's, STAR's, and preferential arrival and departure routes.

(d) The names and locations of satellite airports, and a breakdown of air traffic at each by category.

(e) A general description of air traffic operations in the area.

4. A complete analysis of:

(a) Major proposals submitted by users.

(b) Near midair collision assessment.

(c) The advantages and disadvantages of Class C airspace establishment.

(d) Any budgetary impact on air traffic facilities and air navigation facilities, such as new or modified control positions, new or modified communications equipment, the capability of the facility to provide Class C services to the maximum extent at minimum cost, and new or relocation of navigational aids.

(e) An assessment of the economic impact on users.

5. A statement as to what actions have been taken to comply with paragraph 26–4.

6. The conclusions reached based on the analysis of the options and issues. The need to enhance safety shall be the key factor in evaluating the options and issues.

#### 26–32. ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS

Environmental matters for Class C airspace will be handled in accordance with FAA Order 1050.1, *Policies and Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts.* 

# PART 7. SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE Chapter 27. GENERAL Section 1. POLICY

#### **27–1. INTRODUCTION**

In addition to the requirements of Part 1, this part contains the policy, procedures, and criteria for the assignment, review, modification, and revocation of special use airspace. Special use airspace is airspace of defined dimensions wherein activities must be confined because of their nature, and/ or wherein limitations may be imposed upon aircraft operations that are not a part of those activities.

#### 27-2. CATEGORIES

The handling of special use airspace matters falls into two categories. The first category consists of rulemaking actions which include restricted areas and prohibited areas. These relate to the assignment, review, modification, or revocation of airspace by a rule, regulation, or order as prescribed in Federal Aviation Regulations (See Part 11). The second category consists of nonrulemaking actions and includes alert areas, controlled firing areas, and military operations areas (MOA's) where the FAA has the authority to make the final decision but does not express that decision by issuing a rule, regulation, or order. Also included in the nonrule category are offshore warning areas where the FAA has an interest, but the final approval is shared by other agencies.

#### 27-3. MINIMUM NUMBERS AND VOLUME

a. Special use airspace programs are designed to accommodate national security and welfare and necessary military activity. They identify for other airspace users where the activity occurs and protect other users from hazardous operations. While establishment of special use airspace is essential to national security and the military mission, unnecessary proliferation of these areas degrades the special use airspace program and adversely affects the overall efficiency of the National Airspace System.

**b.** The volume of airspace to be included in any specific area of special use airspace and the time during which it is to be assigned shall be the minimum required to contain the proposed user activities, including safety zones required by military authority. When an aircraft activity conducted in special use airspace could measurably affect the safety of persons or property on the surface, the proponent shall demonstrate that provisions have been made for their protection.

#### 27-4. OPTIMUM UTILIZATION

To ensure optimum airspace utilization, using agencies shall be encouraged to make their airspace available for the activities of other agencies on a shared use basis. In this regard, all special use airspace proposals shall be specifically reviewed for a determination of whether the military requirement can be accommodated within, or by modifying, existing areas.

#### 27-5. WAIVERS OF FAR's

The establishment/designation of special use airspace does not, in itself, waive any part of the Federal Aviation Regulations.

#### 27–6. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Special use airspace actions are subject to environmental assessments and procedures if the floor of the proposed area is below 3,000 feet AGL or if supersonic flight is anticipated at any altitude. Compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is the responsibility of the proponent under the lead agency concept. (See FAA Order 1050.1.)

#### 27–7. COORDINATION OF PROPOSALS

Prior to submission for approval, military proponents of special use airspace will coordinate proposals with locally affected ATC facilities and military units, local FAA representatives/liaison officers where assigned, and the ARTCC having jurisdiction over the affected airspace. All coordination of nonmilitary proposals will be accomplished by the regional Air Traffic division.

#### 27-8. REGIONAL ACTION

Special use airspace rulemaking actions shall be processed in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Part 11 and in Part 1 and Part 7 of this Order. Nonrulemaking actions shall be processed in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Part 1 and this part. Upon receipt of a special use airspace proposal, the region shall: **a.** Review the proposal for completeness and sufficient justification.

**b.** Coordinate the proposal to identify conflicts with the requirements of other airspace users. Give special attention to compatible airspace use relative to existing and planned airports and their associated airspace requirements.

c. Circularize the proposal in accordance with the procedures specified in Part 1 and the chapter of this part applicable to the type special use airspace proposed. Additionally, if it would increase the burden on the public and/or coordination and informal discussions indicate it will be controversial, circularize the proposal to interested persons under the procedures of Chapter 2, Section 2. Proposed actions which clearly do not impact aviation need not be circularized nor issued as an NPRM.

**d.** When comments, review, and/or coordination indicate that the proposal will be controversial, an informal airspace meeting may be scheduled in accordance with Chapter 2, Section 3 of this Order.

e. When conclusions are reached, complete processing as specified in the appropriate chapter of this part. When required, forward the proposal to ATP-200 for action. The package shall include at the minimum the region's recommendations, justification, documentation of regional actions, copies of pertinent correspondence, original sectional charts showing proper coordinates, and all other related information contained in Section 3 of this chapter that could be useful to make a determination or complete the coordination.

#### 27–9. JOINT USE

Special use airspace should be available for use by nonparticipating aircraft when all or part of the airspace is not required for its prescribed purpose provided there is no derogation to the using agency's mission. Because of their small size, geographic location, or high degree of utilization, some areas are impractical for joint use. Joint use procedures for specific types of airspace are contained in the appropriate chapter of this part.

#### 27-10. CONTROLLING AGENCY

Joint use of special use airspace requires the assignment of a controlling agency. The assigned facility is:

**a.** For joint use restricted areas, the ATC facility that may authorize transit through or flight within a restricted area in accordance with a joint use letter (reference Part 73.17).

**b.** For other than joint use restricted areas, the FAA or the military ATC facility.

#### 27–11. USING AGENCY

Normally, the using agency is the agency, organization, or military command whose activity established the requirement for the special use airspace. An ATC facility may be the using agency for joint use areas when the facility is specified in a letter of procedure as having priority for use of the area.

#### 27–12. CHARTING AND PUBLICATION

With the exception of Controlled Firing Areas and an optional requirement for temporary MOA's and temporary restricted areas, special use airspace shall be reflected in aeronautical publications and depicted on aeronautical charts. New and revised areas normally become effective on the U.S. 56-day cycle publication dates (see Part 1).

#### 27–13 thru 27–19. RESERVED



### Section 2. DIMENSIONS

#### 27–20. GENERAL

Special use airspace is described in terms of horizontal (boundaries) and vertical (altitude) dimensions, effective for a specified period of time.

#### 27–21. HORIZONTAL LIMITS

The horizontal limits of special use airspace are defined by geographic coordinates or other appropriate references that clearly describe their boundaries. Where it is difficult to establish boundaries easily discernible from the air, the area may be changed to allow the boundary to be located along some charted prominent terrain feature; i.e., rivers, highways, railroad tracks, etc. Except for temporary areas, boundaries shall not be described as ''along the boundary'' of another airspace area.

#### 27–22. VERTICAL LIMITS

**a.** Vertical limits shall be established, as necessary, to contain the planned activities. Stratification to enhance joint use is permitted and encouraged.

**b.** Within areas solely containing aircraft operations, altitudes at or above 18,000 feet MSL shall be expressed as flight levels. Within areas containing other than aircraft operations, altitudes at or above 18,000 feet MSL shall be expressed as feet above mean sea level (MSL).

c. Below 18,000 feet MSL, altitudes shall be expressed to the nearest 100 feet. Above 18,000 feet MSL, altitudes/flight levels shall be expressed to the nearest 500 feet.

**d.** Procedures for determining the floor of special use airspace vary according to area type and are contained in the appropriate chapters of this part.

e. Ceilings are expressed as flight levels or feet above MSL. Unless otherwise specified, the word "to" an altitude or flight level means "to and including" that altitude or flight level. If the vertical limit does not include the altitude or flight level, the ceiling shall be expressed as "to but not including."

#### 27–23. TIMES OF USE

**a.** Close scrutiny of proposed times of use is essential to good management of special use airspace. Publication of unrealistic usage times unnecessarily discourages pilots of nonparticipating aircraft from requesting transit or activity information. In determining the times of use, the guiding factors are equally to:

1. Assign the minimum period of time necessary to meet the requirements of the using agency.

2. Enhance real time joint use of special use airspace by conveying to nonparticipants definite and/or probable periods of inactivity. For areas that permit transit without specific approval, this must also be weighed against the opposite effect of presumed inactivity luring nonparticipants into a lack of vigilance in the area.

3. Keep to a minimum the amount of information necessary to publish and chart special use airspace areas.

**b.** Times of use shall be expressed using the terms or combinations of the terms indicated below and should reflect normal use for the majority of the time. When a using agency has knowledge of significant seasonal differences in usage requirements, different times of use may be established as appropriate; e.g., "Sep—Apr, Mon—Fri 0800—1700" and "May—Aug, Daily Sunrise—2300." Days of the week and/or months of the year should be indicated as appropriate.

1. Sunrise and sunset:

2. Specified time: Local time using the 24-hour clock.

3. Intermittent: Requires an associated time or NOTAM provision. Not applicable to restricted areas without a "by NOTAM" provision.

4. Continuous: Use only if justification exists for utilization 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Not applicable to warning areas or combined use with 1 and 2 above.

5. By NOTAM:

(a) May be used alone or in combination with 1, 2, and 3 above when anticipated usage cannot be determined, or when the nature of the using agency's mission requires infrequent and/ or erratic utilization. Use of the "by NOTAM" provision is not intended to provide solely for the "possibility of unforeseen short range requirements" of the using agency.

(b) Shall be applicable to an entire area and not only to a portion thereof. When time of use varies significantly from one portion of an area to another, action should be initiated to have dissimilar portions identified by subdivision or reestablished as separate areas.

(c) Activation by NOTAM should normally be at least 24 hours in advance. This may be reduced if justified to gain an operational advantage.

27-24 thru 27-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. CONTENT OF PROPOSALS

#### 27-30. DESCRIPTION

**a.** Title—A short definitive description of what is proposed.

**b.** Boundaries—A definitive description of the proposed area's perimeter in accordance with paragraph 27–21.

c. Altitudes—Minimum and maximum altitudes in accordance with paragraph 27–22.

**d.** Times of use—Local time operations are normally expected to begin and end in accordance with paragraph 27–23.

e. Controlling agency—Not applicable when the airspace will not be joint use.

f. Using agency.

#### 27-31. COORDINATION

Furnish a resume of the coordination accomplished in accordance with paragraph 27–7. For new areas, indicate that shared use and/or expansion of existing areas has been explored and determined unacceptable to satisfy the requirement for the proposed airspace. (See paragraph 27–4.)

#### 27–32. JUSTIFICATION

The need for the proposed airspace must be definitive and able to support any resultant imposition on nonparticipants or affordance of priority to the special use proponent. Requirements, such as "the containment of military activity," or "in support of national defense," or other similar statements, in and of themselves are inadequate.

#### 27-33. ACTIVITIES

Activities include:

**a.** A detailed list of activities to be conducted by each organization proposing to use the area.

**b.** Local time daily operations normally are scheduled to begin and end. Include weather requirements if it is a condition of use. (See paragraph 27–23.)

c. Number of hours (daily) the area will be used.

d. Days per week, weeks per month, or months per year, as appropriate, the area will be used.

e. If the area is to be used for aircraft operations, include:

1. The number and type of aircraft normally involved in performing activities for which the area is established.

2. A statement as to whether ground or airborne radar surveillance will be used during the operation. If radar surveillance will be used, indicate on the chart where the radar coverage is available. 4. The intentions regarding flight at supersonic speeds.

**f.** If the area is to be used for surface firing (See paragraph 27–22.):

1. Type weapon/s to be fired with their associated firing fans, footprints, buffers, etc.

2. Maximum altitude of surface firing (expressed in feet MSL) used in accomplishing required operations.

3. Number of hours highest altitude is to be used annually.

4. Altitude normally used for daily firing operations (expressed in feet MSL).

5. A detailed explanation of the peak hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly volume of firing.

g. Any special requirements.

#### 27–34. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Include an explanation as to how each of the following, if applicable, is to be accomplished.

**a.** How activity will be confined within the proposed area.

**b.** Procedures for handling malfunctions.

c. Ordnance trajectory envelope.

#### 27–35. COMMUNICATIONS AND RADAR

Specify the availability and proposed utilization of ground and/or airborne communications coverage; e.g. range control, military radar unit (MRU), airborne radar unit (ARU), Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility (FACSFAC).

#### 27-36. ENVIRONMENTAL AND LAND USE INFORMATION

**a.** Identify the lead agency or appropriate representative responsible for compliance with NEPA.

**b.** Certify NEPA compliance. If delayed, must be in hand by FAA prior to issuance of final rule or publication cutoff date for nonrulemaking action.

c. Furnish the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of persons to whom comments on environmental and land use aspects may be submitted

**d.** Proposals requesting designation below 1,200 feet AGL which have underlying private or public use land must indicate agreement to provide reasonable and timely aerial access to such land. Prohibited

and restricted area proposals requesting designation from the surface shall indicate that the proponent either owns, leases, or by agreement controls the underlying surface.

#### 27–37. GRAPHIC DISPLAY

Proposals shall include a graphic presentation of the proposed area on maps and aeronautical charts as appropriate. If applicable, the presentation should indicate those areas owned, leased, or controlled by the using agency. All proposals should, as a minimum, be depicted on an original Sectional Aeronautical Chart.

**a.** If the area is to contain aircraft operations, the following shall be depicted:

1. The location and the representative pattern of firing and/or bombing runs. If appropriate, show where run begins, lock-on point, where firing, if any, commences and ends, and release point and pullup points. 2. Impact areas.

**b.** If the area is to contain surface-to-surface or surface-to-air firings, the following shall be depicted:

1. Firing points.

2. Impact areas.

3. Perimeter of firing fans for each type weapon used.

#### 27–38. JOINT USE

State whether the area will be joint use, and if not, include justification.

#### 27-39. REMARKS

Specify any pertinent data not indicated elsewhere.

#### 27-40 thru 27-49. RESERVED

### Section 4. REVIEW AND ANALYSIS

#### 27–50. ANNUAL REVIEW

ATP-200 and regional Air Traffic divisions shall systematically and periodically review special use airspace within their area of jurisdiction, and if required, initiate action to alter or revoke such airspace. As a minimum, the utilization of each area of special use airspace, except prohibited and warning areas, shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

#### 27–51. FORMAL/INFORMAL REVIEW

The review of special use airspace may be accomplished through formal or informal procedures. Formal reviews are conducted by special use airspace teams that are established when determined to be appropriate by ATP-200 or a regional Air Traffic division. Informal reviews are conducted on a continuous basis by all agency personnel engaged in handling special use airspace.

#### 27–52. TEAM REVIEW

Formal airspace reviews should be conducted by a special use airspace team that consists of three or more members. In matters involving Flight Standards, a representative from the Flight Standards division should be invited to participate as a member of the team. If required, representatives of more than one region can participate as members of the team. The team chairman should be an Air Traffic specialist of ATP-200 or the regional Air Traffic division. The selection and use of the special use airspace team should be on an "as required" basis, and a particular team shall be dissolved when its study is completed. Normally, team efforts should be directed toward problem areas evaluating the need for additional assignments of special use airspace and conducting reviews of selected special use areas for the purpose of developing recommendations for retention, alteration, or revocation based upon changing user requirements and/or actual utilization.

#### **27–53. TEAM RESPONSIBILITIES**

The team shall act as a fact finding body for gathering complete information concerning the requirement for and use of special use airspace. It should determine the actual hours of use, altitudes and geographical area used, types of activities conducted, and any other pertinent information. Teams should not accept statements from users based on conjecture regarding the present or future usage of an area. Instead, any stated requirement must be based on factual data.

#### 27-54. DUTIES OF CHAIRMAN

In addition to the above general responsibilities of a special use airspace review team, the team chairman shall accomplish the following:

**a.** Prior to the team's visit to the area, coordinate with appropriate military commands and/or civil users. Coordination should be initiated far enough in advance of the team's visit to provide local representatives with sufficient time to prepare required data. Initial coordination with the military shall be effected through the appropriate regional military representative.

**b.** If deemed necessary, schedule an informal airspace meeting near the location of the area under study. Such a meeting would allow the users and other interested persons an opportunity to present their position and offer recommendations.

#### 27-55. TEAM REPORT

On completion of the review, the team shall analyze the information obtained and develop its recommendations. The team findings shall be forwarded through the regional Air Traffic division to the regional military representative for appropriate action. A copy shall be sent to ATP-200 and to the affected ATC facility/s. The report should include:

**a.** A summary of the positions of all interested civil and military users to include operational requirements and recommendations.

**b.** The findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the team.

c. Positions submitted in writing at a formal special use airspace review shall be attached to the team report.

#### 27-56 TEAM REPORT RESPONSES

The appropriate regional military representative should provide a response to the team report within 60 days. If the military concurs with the team's findings, conclusions, and recommendations, the Air Traffic division should initiate any appropriate airspace action and advise ATP-200. If the Air Traffic division and the military are unable to reach an agreement on the team's report, the Air Traffic division should forward the military position along with the Air Traffic division recommendation to ATP-200 for a determination. Also, provide a copy of the Air Traffic division recommendation to the appropriate military representative.



# Chapter 28. PROHIBITED AREAS Section 1. POLICY

#### **28–1. DEFINITION**

A prohibited area is airspace designated under Part 73 within which no person may operate an aircraft without the permission of the using agency.

#### 28-2. PURPOSE

Prohibited areas are designated when determined necessary to prohibit flight over a surface area in the interest of national security and welfare.

#### **28–3. IDENTIFICATION**

Prohibited areas are identified by the prefix letter "P," followed by a dash, a two-digit number and a location (city/town/military reservation); e.g., "P-66 Rancho del Cielo, Goletta, CA." The identification number shall be assigned by ATP-200 and normally not until a proposal is published as an NPRM.

#### 28-4. EXTENT

Prohibited areas are normally designated from the surface to the minimum altitude required, with a continuous time of designation.

#### **28–5. PUBLICATION**

Prohibited areas are designated and published in Part 73 of the Federal Aviation Regulations.

#### 28-6 thru 28-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. PROCESSING

#### 28-20. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL

A proposal for the designation or amendment of a prohibited area should be submitted to the FAA regional Air Traffic division. If the proposal involves more than one region's airspace, Washington Headquarters (ATP-200) or a lead region may be designated as the focal point. The restrictions imposed by prohibited area designation are such that these actions are normally highly controversial and require indepth study. Although specifying a minimum processing time is impractical, at least 6 months is required for routine action.

#### 28-21. REGIONAL ACTIONS

After completion of the requirements of Chapter 27, prohibited area proposals shall be forwarded to ATP-200 for final determination. The proposal package shall include the region's recommendations, documentation of regional actions, copies of pertinent correspondence, and any other information that could be helpful in making a determination.



# Chapter 29. RESTRICTED AREAS Section 1. POLICY

#### **29–1. DEFINITION**

A restricted area is airspace designated under Part 73 within which the flight of aircraft, while not wholly prohibited, is subject to restriction.

#### 29--2. PURPOSE

Restricted areas shall be designated when determined necessary to confine or segregate activities considered to be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft.

#### **29–3. IDENTIFICATION**

Restricted areas are identified by the prefix letter "R," followed by a dash, a four-digit number, and a location (city/town/area/military reservation and state); e.g., R-2904 Camp Blanding, FL. A letter suffix is assigned to denote subdivisions; e.g., R-3005A Townsend, GA. Identification numbers shall be obtained from ATP-200 and will not normally be assigned until the proposal is published as a proposed rule.

#### 29-4. RESTRICTED AREA FLOOR

Restricted area floors will not normally be designated lower than 1,200 feet above the surface. If a valid requirement exists and there is minimal adverse aeronautical effect on the overall system, restricted areas can be established lower than 1,200 feet above the surface. However, the surface may be designated as the floor only when the using agency either owns, leases, or, by agreement otherwise, controls the underlying surface. At a minimum, provisions must be made for aerial access to private and public use land which underlies the restricted area and to accommodate instrument arrivals/departures with minimum delay. The restricted area shall exclude the airspace 1,500 feet AGL and below within a 3 NM radius of airports available for public use.

#### **29–5. PUBLICATION**

Restricted areas are designated and published in Part 73.

#### 29-6. JOINT USE

**a.** Restricted areas are designated as joint use areas by designating a using and a controlling agency and by executing a letter of procedure which provides for the operation of nonparticipating IFR and/or VFR flight within the area. Flight within these areas is controlled by the using agency except when released to the controlling agency during periods the airspace is not being used for its designated purpose. During such periods, the controlling agency may permit aircraft operations within the area.

**b.** When it is determined that a restricted area will be designated as joint use, the appropriate region will assign a controlling agency which shall, in conjunction with the using agency, execute a joint use letter of procedure. The preparation of the letter of procedure shall be in accordance with FAA Order 7210.2. Also, see Figure 29-6[1]. The format may be modified where local conditions warrant a departure from and/or the addition of other provisions, such as vertical and/or lateral subdivision of an area to facilitate joint use. For VFR operations it may be desirable to base lateral subdivisions on obvious, well defined landmarks. Charting of these subdivisions is optional.

c. The regional air traffic division shall be the approving authority of all joint use letters of procedure. This authority may be delegated to the facility designated as the controlling agency.

**d.** When there is a requirement to provide air traffic control services within a restricted area, the facility providing that service will be designated as the controlling agency.

Note.—Before ATC services can be provided in such airspace, it must be designated controlled airspace under Part 71.

e. If both IFR and VFR requirements exist and if the controlling agency is an ATC facility remotely located from the restricted area, the area may be "flagged" on charts indicating to pilots that permission to transit the restricted area may be obtained by contacting an area or local FSS rather than the ATC facility.

**f.** Communications between the controlling and using agencies concerning the timely release of joint use restricted areas shall be outlined in the letter of procedure. Communications shall be accomplished by direct access telephone whenever possible. A record shall be made of all such communications. These records shall be retained for 15 days or longer if needed.

g. Procedures for clearing IFR flights with respect to joint use restricted areas are contained in FAA Order 7110.65.

### 29–7. TEMPORARY RESTRICTED AREAS

**a.** Procedures to establish temporary restricted areas for military exercises are specified in Section 3 of this chapter. Temporary areas for other than military exercised may be designated to accommodate short term activities of various government or private agencies involved in research and development or other activity determined to be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft.

**b.** Every attempt shall be made to process proposals in minimum time and provide the proponent assistance in submitting a proper proposal. Proponents shall be encouraged to seek permission from using agencies to conduct their activities within established restricted areas to preclude unnecessary designation of additional restricted airspace.

29-8 thru 29-19. RESERVED

#### FIGURE 29-6[1]

#### JOINT USE LETTER OF PROCEDURE

#### FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION Washington, D.C. 20591

### JOINT USE RESTRICTED AREA LETTER OF PROCEDURE

SUBJECT: Joint Use Letter of Procedure for Use of Restricted Area R-\_\_\_\_\_

EFFECTIVE: \_\_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with §73.13, §73.15, and §73.17 of the Federal Aviation Regulations, the following letter establishes procedures for the use of Restricted Area R-\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_\_, the Using Agency, and by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the Using Agency.

- 1. The Using Agency shall release R-\_\_\_\_\_ to the Controlling Agency when not in use for the purpose designated.
- 2. During the time when the airspace is released to the Controlling Agency, FAA may clear IFR traffic and authorize VFR traffic into R-\_\_\_\_\_

3. The Controlling Agency shall return the use of R-\_\_\_\_\_ to the Using Agency upon request. Such request shall be made at least \_\_\_\_\_\_ (hours/minutes) prior to use by the Using Agency. (In determining this specific time, consideration should be given to such factors as: (1) IFR procedures which impinge upon the Restricted Area; (2) communications; and (3) time required to ascertain that all VFR aircraft shall be clear of the area.) \_\_\_\_\_\_ Tower, RAPCON, RATCF, FSS, etc., is designated as liaison station for the relaying of information concerning the release of the area between the Controlling Agency and the Using Agency. (This statement to be used only when required.)

EXECUTED:	
For the Controlling Agency:	For the Using Agency:
Signed	Signed
Air Traffic Manager,	(Title)
(Date)	(Date)

### Section 2. PROCESSING

#### 29-20. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

Restricted area proposals are submitted to the FAA regional Air Traffic division at least 9 months in advance of the desired effective date. Military proposals shall be submitted through the appropriate regional military representative. The following schedule represents the minimum time to process proposals which require only routine coordination. See Figure 29–20[1].

Figure 29-20[1]

Calendar Days	
D	Proposal Received by FAA region.
D+30	Proposal reviewed by region and submitted to Washington Headquarters.
D+95	Proposal reviewed by Washington Head- quarters. NOS coordination and chart preparation and Notice of Proposed Rule- making (NPRM) is prepared and for- warded to Federal Register.
D+100	NPRM published in Federal Register.
D+145	Comment period for NPRM ends. Com- ments are directed to appropriate region.
D+165	Comments reviewed by appropriate region, and recommendations forwarded to Washington Headquarters within 20 days.

#### Figure 29-20[1]-CONTINUED

Calendar Days	
D+220	Proposal and comments receive final re- view. Rule is prepared and forwarded to Federal Register.
D+225	Rule published in Federal Register at least 30 days prior to effective date.
D+225-281	NOS cutoff date/rule effective date within this time frame (NOS cutoff date is 8 weeks prior to rule effective date).

#### **29–21. REGIONAL ACTION**

After completion of the requirements of Chapter 27, restricted area proposals shall be forwarded to ATP-200 for final determination. The proposal package shall include the region's recommendations, documentation of regional actions, copies of pertinent correspondence, and any other information that could be helpful in making a determination.

#### 29-22 thru 29-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. TEMPORARY RESTRICTED AREAS FOR MILITARY EXERCISES

#### **29–30. HANDLING REQUIREMENTS**

The handling of temporary restricted airspace requirements associated with military exercises differs significantly from the processing of other restricted airspace requirements. The following paragraphs provide definitive guidelines for handling the details associated with such exercises.

#### 29-31. INFORMAL COORDINATION

Before submitting a formal proposal requesting a temporary restricted area for a military exercise, the proponent should be encouraged to initiate informal coordination with the appropriate FAA region. This informal review can do much in eliminating future objections to the proposal. Where potential problem areas are noted, mutually agreeable adjustments to the proposed area should be made before formally submitting the proposal. During this coordination, primary consideration should be given, but not limited, to the selection of the ground maneuver area. This is because the requirement for restricted airspace will be directly dependent upon the location of the ground maneuver area. Attention should be given to the impact that a particular site location would have on IFR and VFR airway traffic, regularly used VFR routes, off airway air carrier routes, airports within and in proximity, instrument approach and missed approach areas, approach and departure procedures, and any special military operations.

#### 29-32. MILITARY EXERCISES

To assist FAA and military personnel in planning and preparing for military exercises requiring restricted airspace, the following time-phased listing of information items that are normally required in the processing of the request for special use airspace has been developed. It is unlikely that the list below includes all items of information that may be required for a specific military exercise and, conversely, certain items will not be applicable in all cases. Its primary purpose is to provide a common basis from which this agency and the DOD can proceed toward determining and meeting the peculiar airspace requirements associated with military exercises.

#### 29–33. REQUIRED INFORMATION

Information normally required for processing requests, developing procedures, and time periods required by the FAA are described as follows:

a. After all informal coordination has been completed and at least 8 months prior to the desired effective date of a temporary restricted area, a formal proposal should be submitted to the FAA. The proposal should include:

1. Name of exercise.

2. Location and description of area.

3. Time of designation.

4. Controlling and using agency.

5. Complete justification for the area to include:

(a) Number of aircraft involved.

(b) Types of aircraft and missions they will perform.

(c) The exercise concept of operation (scenario).

6. A statement explaining if the entire area, as requested, is required for the complete exercise period, or does the scenario allow for releasing a portion of the area. If a portion can be released, what part, vertically or horizontally, and for what period of time.

7. Requirements for refueling tracks, location, VFR or IFR, in or below positive controlled airspace.

8. Commands that will take part in exercise.

9. Requirements for FAA liaison personnel at exercise facilities and military liaison personnel at affected ATC facilities.

10. Provision to be made for nonparticipating aircraft desiring to operate within area.

(a) Local airport operations.

(b) Ingress and egress routes.

(c) Over flights.

(d) Acceptance of reverse charge telephone requests from pilots.

(e) Capability of the using agency to accept direct radio requests from pilots.

**b.** Four months prior to the proposed effective date of restricted area an NPRM is published provided the proponent furnishes the following data:

1. Bases to be used as staging airfields and estimated volume of activity at each.

2. Bare (inactive) bases to be activated and their locations.

3. Military control facilities or navigation aids to be established where none now exist for use of participating aircraft outside of restricted area. Information provided should include locations and frequencies.

4. Requirements for ingress and egress areas (vector areas).

5. Requirements for routes from staging bases to include estimated volume of use.

6. Location of military air traffic facilities.

7. Requirements for refueling tracks, location, VFR or IFR, in or below area positive control.

8. Requirements for military control of exercise traffic outside of restricted area.

9. Requirements for FAA liaison personnel at exercise facilities.

c. Three months prior to beginning of exercise:

1. Make provisions to assure that participating pilots are provided the capability of closing VFR flight plans.

2. Provide information concerning other activities not mentioned which will require development of special operating procedures and/or FAA military agreements.

3. NPRM comment period ends. Comments analyzed.

**d.** Two months prior to beginning of exercise provide any additional information deemed necessary by the FAA. During this period, the rule is published designating the restricted area, or the proposal is rejected, and the NPRM is withdrawn.

e. Forty-five (45) days prior to beginning of exercise:

1. Provide any additional information deemed necessary by the FAA or exercise proponent.

2. Provide copies of all established procedures and agreements for distribution to FAA and military personnel who require this information.

#### 29–34. DISCOURAGE LATE CHANGES IN REQUIREMENTS

The proponent of a temporary restricted area should be discouraged from making late changes in stated requirements which would generate different procedures from those previously developed. In any case, no change should be made within 45 days of the exercise unless (a) absolutely essential to the safe and successful conduct of the exercise, or (b) to reduce the amount of airspace to be restricted.

#### **29–35. TIME REQUIREMENTS**

The agency requires a sufficient amount of time to designate airspace, develop procedures, and complete actions necessary to assist the proponent of an exercise to realize its objectives with a minimum of problems. To accomplish this mission, the planning and execution of that portion of the maneuver which deals with air traffic control must be a joint military/FAA effort from site selection to the final day of the exercise. In summary, close, early, and continuous coordination is essential.

#### 29–36. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

#### Figure 29–36[1]

Calendar Days	
D	Proposal received by FAA region.
D+30	Proposal reviewed by region and submitted to Washington Headquarters.
D+95	Proposal reviewed by Washington Head- quarters. NOS coordination and chart preparation. Notice of Proposed Rule- making (NPRM) is prepared and for- warded to Federal Register.
D+100	NPRM published in Federal Register.
D+145	Comment period for NPRM ends. Com- ments are directed to appropriate region.
D + 165	Comments reviewed by appropriate region, and recommendations forwarded to Washington Headquarters within 20 days.
D + 220	Proposal and comments receive final re- view. Rule is prepared and forwarded to Federal Register.
D+225	Rule published in Federal Register at least 30 days prior to effective date.
D + 225–260	Class II NOTAM cutoff date/Rule effective date within this time frame. (Class II NOTAM cutoff date is 5 weeks prior to Rule effective date.)

29-37 thru 29-39. RESERVED

### Section 4. ANNUAL UTILIZATION REPORT

#### 29-40. REQUIREMENT

Part 73.19 of the Federal Aviation Regulations requires using agencies to submit an annual utilization report detailing the use of each assigned restricted area. Supplemental reports may also be required upon request by the FAA.

#### 29-41. REVIEW

A detailed review of the annual utilization report shall be made by the appropriate regional Air Traffic division to:

**a.** Determine if a particular area's utilization is consistent with its airspace designation or if an adjustment is in order.

**b.** Provide data for and to supplement a team review of an area.

c. Assist in resolution of questions concerning an area.

#### 29-42. REPORT AMENDMENTS

If, after reviewing a utilization report it is determined that additional information is needed to evaluate the use of a restricted area, the regional Air Traffic division shall request the using agency to submit a supplemental report in accordance with Part 73.19. Requests for supplemental reports shall identify the specific additional information which is to be reported.

#### 29-43. REVIEW SUMMARY

Regional Air Traffic divisions shall conduct annual utilization reviews of all restricted areas within their jurisdiction and forward recommendations for corrective action, if required, to the regional military representative. An annual review summary including recommendations or actions taken, as appropriate, shall be submitted to ATP-200 ATTN: ATM-420 by June 15 of each year.



# Chapter 30. WARNING AREAS Section 1. POLICY

#### **30–1. DEFINITION**

A warning area is airspace of defined dimensions over international waters that contains activity which may be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft. Because international agreements do not provide for prohibition of flight in international airspace, no restriction to flight is imposed. The term "warning area" is synonymous with the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) term "danger area."

#### **30–2. PURPOSE**

Warning areas are established in international airspace to contain activity that may be hazardous and to alert pilots of nonparticipating aircraft to the potential danger.

#### **30–3. IDENTIFICATION**

Warning areas are identified by the prefix letter "W," followed by a dash, a two- or three-digit number, and a location (city/town/area/military reservation and state); e.g., W-72 VACAPES VA. A letter suffix is assigned to denote subdivisions; e.g., W-72A VACAPES, VA. Identification numbers shall be assigned by ATP-200.

#### **30–4. PUBLICATION**

When established, warning areas are published in the National Flight Data Digest (NFDD). Additionally, information concerning warning areas not adjacent to or near the conterminous United States, Alaska, or Hawaii, will be disseminated by International NOTAM's issued by National Flight Data Center (NFDC) at least 28 days prior to effective date.

#### 30–5. JOINT USE

When it is determined that a warning area will be established as joint use, a letter of agreement will be executed to assign a controlling agency and define the conditions under which nonparticipating aircraft may be authorized to operate within the area. Apply the procedures of paragraph 29–6 as appropriate.

#### 30-6 thru 30-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. PROCESSING

### **30–20. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS**

Warning area proposals are submitted to the FAA regional Air Traffic division through the appropriate military representative at least 7 months in advance of the desired effective date. The following schedule represents the minimum time to process proposals which require only routine coordination. See Figure 30–20[1].

Figure 30-20[1]

Calendar Days	
D	Proposal received by FAA region.
D+30	Proposal reviewed by region and coordi- nated as required. Nonrule circularization published.
D+75	Comment period for nonrule circularization ends.
D + 95	Comments reviewed, and proposal for- warded to ATP-200 with region's rec- ommendations.
D+140	E.O. 10854 and NOS coordination completed by ATP-200.

Figure 30-20[1]--CONTINUED

Calendar Days	
D + 160	Warning area published in NFDD on or be- fore cutoff date for next available chart- ing date.
D+160-216	NOS cutoff date/effective date within this time frame. (NOS cutoff date is 8 weeks prior to effective date.)

#### **30–21. REGIONAL ACTION**

After completion of the requirements of Chapter 27, warning area proposals shall be forwarded to ATP-200 for final coordination and publication.

#### 30-22. E.O. 10854 COORDINATION

In accordance with Executive Order 10854, warning area actions require coordination with Departments of State and Defense. This coordination will be accomplished by ATP-200 and normally requires a minimum of 45 days.

### Section 3. TEMPORARY MOA'S

#### 31-30. GENERAL

Regional Air Traffic divisions are the approval authority for temporary MOA's. Approved temporary MOA's shall be forwarded to ATP-200 for processing and publication. Disapproved proposals shall be fully documented in correspondence to the proponents with a copy to ATP-200. If the proponent resubmits the proposal, the regional office shall reevaluate and forward the package to ATP-200 for final determination.

The provision for temporary MOA's is in recognition of the military's need for additional airspace to periodically conduct readiness exercises that supplement routine training. When it is known that this need will occur on a regular and continuing basis, the necessary airspace should be considered for establishment as a permanent MOA with provisions for its activation by NOTAM/Special Notice disseminated well in advance of the scheduled activity.

#### **31–31. LOCATION AND DURATION**

When existing airspace is inadequate to accommodate short-term military training exercises, temporary MOA's may be established for a period not to exceed 30 days. Preference will be given to expansion of existing MOA's over establishment of new areas.

#### **31–32. PUBLICATION**

In all cases, approval of temporary MOA's shall include the provision that the military publicize the exercise within 100 miles of the affected airspace through such avenues as public media, pilot forums, and distribution of bulletins to known aviation interests. Determination of appropriate additional publication for temporary MOA's requires a case-by-case evaluation according to the scope of the exercise, anticipated impact on nonparticipants, time constraints, and other considerations. Normally, temporary MOA's will be published by NOTAM "L," at least 24 hours prior to activation, and Notices to Airmen Graphic NOTAM's (available through ATP-200 on 8-9 weeks notice). Mailing the Graphic NOTAM to all licensed pilots within the appropriate geographical area may be required to ensure adequate notification of the temporary airspace. Publication of temporary MOA's on aeronautical charts is normally not required; however, it may be a provision of approval if, because of anticipated impact on nonparticipants, such action is determined essential to aviation safety. Full consideration shall be given to the potential detrimental effect on the military of the additional processing time associated with aeronautical chart cyclic printing dates, and such a requirement shall not be imposed without ATP-200 concurrence.

#### 31–33. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

Temporary MOA proposals are submitted to the FAA regional Air Traffic division through the appropriate regional military representative at least 4 months prior to the desired effective date. The following schedule represents the minimum time to process proposals which require only routine coordination. See Figure 31–33[1].

Figure 31-33[1]

Calendar Days			
D	Proposal received by FAA region.		
D + 15	Proposal reviewed by region and coordi- nated as required. Nonrule circularization published.		
D+60	Comment period for nonrule circularization ends.		
D+80	Comments reviewed by region and ap- proval/disapproval determination made and forwarded to Washington Head- quarters within 20 days.		
D + 100–135	Class II NOTAM cutoff date/effective date within this time frame. (Class II NOTAM cutoff date is 5 weeks prior to effective date.)		



# Chapter 32. ALERT AREAS Section 1. GENERAL

#### 32-1. PURPOSE

Alert areas are established to inform pilots of specific areas wherein a high volume of pilot training or an unusual type of aeronautical activity is conducted.

#### 32-2. ACTIVITY

The activity within an alert area shall be conducted in accordance with Federal Aviation Regulations, without waiver, and pilots of participating aircraft, as well as pilots transiting the area, shall be equally responsible for collision avoidance. The establishment of alert areas does not impose any flight restrictions or communication requirements. Flight service stations in the vicinity may broadcast information regarding the use being made of the area, as circumstances dictate. Operations which may be hazardous to other aircraft shall not be conducted within alert areas since such activity must be confined within restricted areas.

#### 32–3. MINIMUM NUMBERS

Alert areas should only be established when a determination has been made that dissemination of the information concerning the activity would be of operational value to the flying public.

#### 32-4 thru 32-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. ESTABLISHMENT

#### 32-20. PROPOSALS/REQUESTS

Regional Air Traffic divisions are responsible for initiating proposals or processing requests for alert areas and submitting recommendations to ATP-200.

#### 32-21. REVIEW BY ATP-200

ATP-200 is responsible for reviewing the regional recommendations and making the final determination regarding the establishment of alert areas.

#### **32–22. CHART DEPICTION**

Alert areas shall be flagged on aeronautical charts with information regarding time of use, altitudes employed, and type of activity conducted. They will be identified by the prefix letter "A" followed by two or more digits. ATP-200 shall assign the identifying number.

#### 32–23. TIME OF SUBMISSION

Proposals for the establishment of alert areas shall be submitted to the appropriate regional office at least 6 months in advance of the desired effective date. See Figure 32–23[1].

Figure 32–23[1]

Calendar Days	
D	Proposal received by FAA region.
D+30	Proposal reviewed by region and coordi- nated as required. Nonrule circularization published.
D+75	Comment period for nonrule circularization ends.
D+95	Comments reviewed by region, and rec- ommendations forwarded to Washington Headquarters within 20 days.
D+115	NOS coordination and Alert Area published in NFDD on or before cutoff date for next charting date.
D+115-171	NOS cutoff date/effective date within this time frame. (NOS cutoff date is 8 weeks prior to effective date.)

#### 32-24. CONTENT OF PROPOSALS

These proposals shall include the following information:

**a.** Title: A definitive description of what is proposed.

**b.** Purpose: A comprehensive explanation as to why the action is proposed.

c. Location and Dimensions:

1. A description of the airspace requested by geographic coordinates or other appropriate reference that clearly define the areas.

2. Minimum and maximum altitudes (MSL/AGL) as appropriate

3. A graphic presentation of the proposal to maps and aeronautical charts as appropriate.

d. Pertinent data on activities to be conducted:

1. A detailed list of activities to be conducted in the area by all user organizations.

2. Time, expressed in local time, daily operations normally are scheduled to begin and end.

3. Number of hours (daily) the area will be used.

4. Days per week, weeks per month, or months per year, as appropriate, the area will be used.

5. Number and type of aircraft normally involved in performing activities for which the area is requested.

6. Altitudes (MSL/AGL) to be used in daily aircraft operations.

#### **32–25. REGIONAL ACTIONS**

Upon receipt of a proposal for an alert area, the appropriate region shall comply with the provisions of Part 1 and this part.

#### 32-26 thru 32-29. RESERVED

## Section 3. CRITERIA

#### 32-30. GENERAL

The criteria in this section shall be applied to determine whether or not alert areas should be established. The activity must be nonhazardous, and all flight activity shall be conducted in accordance with visual flight rules.

#### **32–31. HORIZONTAL BOUNDARIES**

To the extent possible, these areas should be established so as to avoid Federal airways, major terminal areas, and high volume VFR routes. After an alert area is established, the designation of Federal airways through such areas should be kept to a minimum.

#### **32–32. VERTICAL DIMENSIONS**

The ceiling and floor shall be established at levels necessary to contain the activity. In addition, the ceiling shall not extend into positive control airspace nor the floor established below 4,000 feet above ground level over a surface area.

#### 32–33. TIME ASSIGNMENT

A time period, expressed in local time, shall be specified to indicate hours of regularly scheduled use. When conditions warrant, provision may also be made for activation of the area by Notice to Airmen during other than regularly scheduled hours.

#### **32–34. TYPES OF OPERATIONS**

Only the following types of operations should be considered.

a. Concentrated Student Training: A high volume of flight operations at one or more airports at a given location. Singly or jointly, the volume of activity should exceed 250,000 local operations annually and be generated primarily by student training in fixed-wing or rotary-type aircraft. A local operation is an aircraft arrival at or departure from an airport in which the aircraft:

1. Operates in the local traffic pattern or within sight of the tower.

2. Is known to be departing for, or arriving from, flight in local practice areas.

3. Executes simulated instrument approaches or low passes at the airport.

**b.** Unusual Aerial Activity: This type of activity is harder to define and must be individually considered as to its operational significance to the flying public. As an example, an alert area may be established where regularly used VFR routes transit an area which regularly contains a specialized type of air traffic and where prior knowledge of such traffic would significantly enhance aviation safety.





# Chapter 33. CONTROLLED FIRING AREAS Section 1. GENERAL

#### 33-1. PURPOSE

Controlled firing areas are established to contain activities which, if not conducted in a controlled environment, would be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft. It is the user's responsibility to provide for the safety of persons and property on the surface, and the proponent's written request for a controlled firing area should indicate that such provisions have been made.

#### 33-2. BASIS FOR APPROVAL

The approval of a controlled firing area shall only be considered for those activities which are either of short duration or of such a nature that they could be immediately suspended on notice that such activity might endanger nonparticipating aircraft. Examples of such activities are as follows:

**a.** The firing of missiles, rockets, anti-aircraft artillery, and field artillery. (Includes military and civil firings, and in the case of rockets, also pertains to those fired by amateurs.)

- b. Static testing of large rocket motors.
- c. Blasting.
- d. Ordnance disposal.
- e. Chemical disposal.

#### 33-3 thru 33-19. RESERVED

### Section 2. ESTABLISHMENT

#### 33–20. RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROVAL

The authority to approve or disapprove controlled firing area proposals rests with the regional Air Traffic divisions within whose jurisdiction the activity will take place.

#### **33–21. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The proposal for a controlled firing area should be submitted to the appropriate regional Air Traffic division at least 3 months in advance of the desired effective date.

#### **33–22. CONTENT OF PROPOSALS**

Controlled firing area proposals should include the information listed in Chapter 27, Section 3.

#### 33–23. REGIONAL ACTION

Upon receipt of a proposal requesting a controlled firing area, the responsible regional Air Traffic division shall:

**a.** Review the proposal to determine if the proposed area's location would conflict with the requirements of other airspace users.

**b.** Accomplish the following:



1. If practicable, encourage the proponent to explore the feasibility of conducting the activity in an existing restricted area.

2. After reaching a decision to approve or disapprove a proposal, inform the proponent of such decision by formal letter. If approval is granted, issue a Certificate of Waiver to Part 101 as required.

3. If the decision is to approve a proposal, the letter of approval shall include, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Activity for which approval has been granted.

(b) Specific area for the activity.

(c) Altitudes.

(d) The name of the user.

(e) Time of use.

(f) Effective date.

(g) Safety precautions to be observed (see Section 3 of this chapter).

(h) Instructions, if applicable, for the user to notify the owner or manager of any airport that might be affected by the controlled firing area.

(i) Instructions for the user to file the following information with the nearest flight service station in sufficient time to permit a notice to airmen to be transmitted at least 12 hours prior to scheduled operations:

(1) Location of the area.

(2) Time of use.

(3) Activity to be conducted.

- (4) Altitudes.
- (5) User.

c. Circularize potentially or known controversial proposals.

**d.** Forward to ATP-200, for information purposes, a copy of the request for a controlled firing area and subsequent regional action.

#### 33-24 thru 33-29. RESERVED

### Section 3. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

#### **33–30. PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES**

Precautionary measures necessary to protect aircraft in flight, and where appropriate, persons and property on the surface are dependent on the type of activity, terrain, and other factors involved. The approving FAA office shall assure that adequate safety precautions are established for each controlled firing area. The following precautionary measures are considered to be the minimum required and shall be mandatory for all controlled firing areas:

**a.** The ceiling shall be at least 1,000 feet above the highest altitude of fire or other activity that could be hazardous to aircraft in the area.

**b.** Visibility shall be sufficient to maintain visual surveillance of the entire controlled firing area and for a distance of 5 miles therefrom in all directions.

#### 33-31. RADAR SURVEILLANCE

If the approving FAA office determines that adequate radar surveillance is available, the criteria set forth in paragraph 33–30a and b need not apply. The approving FAA office may establish ceiling and visibility requirements as it deems necessary; however, no projectile is to enter any cloud formation.

#### 33-32. SAFETY OFFICER

The user of a controlled firing area shall appoint a safety officer. This person is responsible to see that surveillance of the area and for distance of 5 miles therefrom is maintained immediately prior to and during the time that activity hazardous to aircraft is in progress. Surveillance may be accomplished by ground observers, radar, patrol aircraft, and/or surface vessels. While the use of any one or a combination of the methods in considered satisfactory, the limited capabilities of a surveillance plan based solely on the use of ground observers must be recognized. Although it would not be reasonable to restrict the altitude of an area on this factor alone, its limitations must be considered.

#### 33-33. USER RESPONSIBILITIES

The user must agree to cease any activity which creates a hazard upon notification that an aircraft is approaching the area. To accomplish this, each observer shall have continuous effective communications with the safety officer and shall be thoroughly briefed as to observer responsibilities.



# PART 8. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES Chapter 34. OUTDOOR LASER DEMONSTRATIONS Section 1. GENERAL

#### **34–1. INTRODUCTION**

Outdoor laser demonstrations are light shows or tests that use a laser to amplify or generate light. The special lighting effects produced have made lasers increasingly popular for entertainment and promotional uses. When laser beams are projected or reflected into the navigable airspace, the potential exists for permanent eye damage and/or other injury to pilots and passengers of aircraft. Therefore, the FAA conducts an aeronautical study of all proposals for outdoor laser demonstrations to determine the effect upon the navigable airspace.

#### **34–2. PURPOSE AND APPLICATION**

**a.** This chapter provides guidance to air traffic personnel for determining or verifying the effects of an outdoor laser demonstration on the safe and efficient utilization of the navigable airspace.

**b.** This chapter applies primarily to commercial entertainment and promotional outdoor visible laser demonstrations which are subject to the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) "Performance Standards for Light-Emitting Products," Code of Federal Regulations, 21 CFR 1040. Military and research laser applications may require other controls, safeguards, and airspace considerations which are beyond the scope of this chapter. While the criteria contained herein maybe useful for evaluating some military laser uses, it should be noted that such lasers are subject to military safety standards and are exempt from the requirements of 21 CFR 1040.

#### **34–3. DEFINITIONS**

As used in this chapter, the following terms are defined below:

**a.** CDRH: Center for Devices and Radiological Health. An office of the FDA concerned with the safe operation of laser devices.

**b.** Demonstration: An outdoor laser demonstration is considered to be an outdoor test, light show, or any other type of entertainment or promotional use of a laser.

c. Diffusion: The scattering or dispersing of a light beam by reflection off a surface or transmission through a translucent material.

**d.** Divergence: Measured in milliradians (mr). The increase in beam diameter with increase in distance from the source. The power of the light becomes spread over an increasingly wider area with distance from the source.

e. Eye-safe Distance: The maximum distance from the laser projector beyond which the laser beam irradiance does not exceed  $2.6 \text{mW/cm}^2$ .

f. Irradiance: A measure of light energy spread across a given area, expressed in watts per square centimeter  $(W/cm^2)$ .

**g.** Laser: An acronym for light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation.

**h.** Laser Manufacturer: A term that refers to persons who make laser products including those who are engaged in the business of design, assembly, or presentation of a laser projector and/or light show.

i. Laser Safety Officer: A knowledgeable person present during laser operation who is responsible for shutting down the laser should an unsafe condition occur or become imminent.

j. Milliradian (mr): One thousandth of a radian. A measurement of laser beam divergence.

**k.** Navigable Airspace: Airspace at and above the minimum flight altitude prescribed in the Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) including airspace needed for safe takeoff and landing (see Part 91)

I. Nonvisible Laser: A laser-generated product that is not normally visible to the naked eye. Lasers of this kind are not used for outdoor laser demonstrations. They lack the principle safety factor-visibility.

**m.** Terminated Beam: An output from the laser projector which does not enter the navigable airspace but is terminated against a suitable object or surface.

**n.** Unterminated Beam: Projector outputs which are directed or reflected into the navigable airspace.

o. Variance: Permission from FDA for a laser manufacturer to deviate from one or more requirements of a standard when alternate steps are taken to assure safety; i.e., to be in the business of



providing Class IIIb or IV laser demonstrations or projectors.

**p.** Visible Laser: A laser generated product visible to the naked eye.

**q.** Watts: A term used to measure the power output of a laser projector.

#### 34-4. LASER PRODUCT CLASSES

The FDA's laser performance standard divides laser products into five classes as follows:

**a.** Class I laser projectors produce levels of radiation that have not been found to cause biological damage. Class I visible radiation laser projectors emit less than 0.39 microwatts (0.39 millionths of a watt) continuous output.

**b.** Class II laser projectors produce visible radiation that could cause eye damage after direct, long term viewing. Class II laser projectors emit less the 1 milliwatt (1 thousandth of a watt) continuous output.

c. Class IIIa laser projectors produce visible radiation at levels capable of causing ocular injury in a short exposure. However, factors of atmospheric attenuation, beam, body movements, and limitations in eye focusing ability provide a measure of protection. Class IIIa laser projectors emit less than 5 milliwatts peak power.

**d.** Class IIIb laser projectors produce visible radiation powerful enough to injure human tissue with one short exposure to the direct beam or its direct reflections off a shiny surface. Class IIIb visible radiation laser projectors emit less than 500 milliwatts (one-half watt) continuous output.

e. Class IV laser projectors produce visible radiation so powerful that it can cause injury with a direct or reflected exposure, even when the beam is scattered or diffused by a rough surface or even by some smoke screens. Class IV visible radiation laser projectors emit more than one-half watt continuous output.

#### **34–5. LASER CONSIDERATIONS**

a. The intensity of even a low power laser beam can be equal to or greater than that of the sun. When a laser beam enters the human eye, its power is concentrated on a very small area on the retina. This can produce harmful effects ranging from temporary flash blindness to permanent blind spots or other eye injury. In some cases, the eye's automatic aversion response to the light (blink reflex) may be sufficient to avoid these effects. To guard against this hazard, an aircraft observer, with binoculars and direct communications with the laser operator, should be stationed at a location where visual surveillance of the entire area is possible. The observer shall notify the

34-1-2

laser operator to cease projections if any aircraft or helicopters approach the area. This requirement should be placed in the FAA determination.

**b.** Laser beam divergence is very small even over long distances. For example, a beam with a lmr divergence will be just over 1 inch in diameter at 100 feet from the source. Beam divergence and laser projector output power are considered in determining the airspace affected. A chart is provided for determining eye-safe distances for lasers having 0.5mr, 1.0mr, 1.5mr, and 2.0mr divergence (see Figure 34-5[1]).

#### Figure 34–5[1] LASER PROJECTOR POWER/ RANGE TABLE

Laser	Beam Divergence: Milliradians (mr)			
Output Power (Watts)	0.5mr	1.0mr	1.5mr	2.0mr
1	1452	726	484	363
2	2054	1027	685	513
3	2515	1253	938	629
4	2904	1452	968	726
5	3247	1623	1082	812
6	3557	1778	1186	889
7	3842	1921	1281	960
8	4107	2054	1369	1027
9	4356	2178	1452	1089
10	4592	2296	1531	1148
11	4816	2408	1605	1204
12	5030	2515	1677	1258
13	5235	2618	1745	1309
14	5433	2717	1 <b>811</b>	1358
15	5624	2814	1875	1406
16	5808	2904	1936	1452
17	5987	2993	1996	1497
18	6161	3080	2054	1540
19	6329	3165	2110	1582
20	6494	3247	2165	1623
25	7260	3630	2420	1815
30	7953	3977	2651	1988
35	8590	4295	2863	2148
40	9184	4592	3061	2296
45	9741	4870	3247	2435
50	10268	5134	3423	2567
55	10769	5384	3590	2692
60	11248	5624	3749	2812
65	11707	5853	3902	2927
70	12149	6074	4050	3037
75	12575	6288	4192	3144
80	12988	6494	4329	3247
85	13387	6694	4462	3347
90	13775	6888	4592	3444
95	14153	7076	4718	3538
100	14521	7260	4840	3630

c. Diffusion effects have not been considered in Figure 34-5[1]. Determination of these effects

involves many variables and requires complex calculations. Evaluation of diffusion is beyond the scope of thi chapter. Atmospheric scattering and absorption have also been ignored as an additional safety factor.

#### **34–6. EXPOSURE LIMITS**

The eye-safe distances in this chapter are based on exposure limits for a maximum irradiance value of 2.6 milliwatts per square centimeter  $(2.6 \text{ mW}/\text{ cm}^2)$ . This irradiance value is the maximum at which a person, unaided by viewing devices, such as binoculars or cameras, can typically react quickly enough to avoid an exposure that would exceed the limits of Class I. Staring into a laser beam, like staring into the sun, is dangerous. A momentary exposure however, can be compared to an accidental glance at the sun. In an accidental glance, the light does not remain focused on a single point on the retina, so the hazard potential is lessened. Considering aircraft movement and/or laser beam scanning, the probability of a prolonged exposure is statistically very low. This fact may actually permit use of slightly higher irradiance values. However, to maintain a reasonable margin of safety, the value of 2.6mW/cm<sup>2</sup> is chosen as the maximum permissible irradiance allowed at the aircraft.

#### 34-7 thru 34-19. Reserved
# Section 2. PROCESSING

## 34-20. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL

**a.** The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) requires that a laser manufacturer provide written notification to the FAA before conducting an outdoor laser demonstration.

**b.** CDRH informs manufacturers that:

1. All notifications are to be directed to the Air Traffic division at the FAA regional office having jurisdiction over the area where the laser show will take place.

2. FAA needs at least 21 days advance notice to process a request and conduct an aeronautical study. The FAA recognizes that industry conditions may not always permit the advance notice desired. While FAA endeavors to accommodate all requests, proper conduct of the aeronautical study to determine airspace effects is essential to air safety. This is particularly true when demonstrations occur in proximity to airports or when the nature of the demonstration would necessitate protection of large amounts of airspace. In these cases, it may be impossible for the FAA to respond to short-notice requests.

3. Notifications are required for all demonstrations in which projections will be directed or reflected into the navigable airspace (including set-up, alignment, and rehearsals). Notifications should contain a minimum of technical information. Of primary concern is the maximum distance from and altitude above the source to be affected by a proposed demonstration.

4. A proponent wishing to provide supplementary information about measures which will result in a smaller actual danger area than that shown in the Laser Projector Power/Range Table should submit the data in advance to CDRH for review. CDRH will validate the information and issue a letter to the proponent to include with their notification to FAA.

c. Any FAA field office or facility receiving information on a proposed outdoor laser demonstration shall forward this information to the Air Traffic division in the appropriate FAA regional office as soon as practicable.

### **34–21. CONTENT OF NOTIFICATIONS**

**a.** Proponent notifications to the FAA regional office will include the following information on all proposed outdoor demonstrations:

- 1. Laser group/company.
- 2. Business address.
- 3. Telephone number.

- 4. Variance number and expiration date.
- 5. Date(s) and time(s) of shows(s).

6. Date(s) and time(s) of setup and alignment.

7. Location of the show.

(a) Showplace name and address.

(b) Latitude and longitude of showplace.

8. Maximum emitted peak power (watts) at the projector as certified to CDRH.

9. Azimuthal direction of projections.

10. Elevation of projections in degrees above the horizon.

11. Beam divergence (milliradians).

12. Maximum distance from source for irradiance of  $2.6 \text{mW/cm}^2$  based on maximum emitted peak power.

13. Maximum altitude above source for irradiance of  $2.6 \text{mW/cm}^2$  based on maximum emitted peak power and beam elevation.

14. A diagram depicting unterminated beam arrays if applicable.

15. Laser safety officer/operator.

(a) Local address and phone number.

(b) Additional safety procedures.

(1) Communications procedures during the show.

(2) Visual aircraft spotters.

(3) Other.

**b.** Supplementary information if applicable. Include the CDRH letter validating the measures which result in a smaller affected area than that shown in the Laser Projector Power/Range Table.

#### 34-22. STUDY

**a.** The regional Air Traffic division shall conduct an aeronautical study on all notices received proposing an outdoor laser demonstration. The study should include the following, as appropriate:

1. Quantities of traffic affected.

2. Traffic flow.

3. Location(s) of aviation activity that may be affected, including areas where helicopter traffic operate below 1,000 feet in accordance with Part 91.119(d).

4. Control jurisdiction; i.e., tower or center.

5. Coordination with local officials; i.e., airport managers, FAA Air Traffic managers, military representatives, etc.

6. Possible flight restrictions that should be imposed (consider setup and alignment times as well as actual show times). and the CDRH in Silver Spring, Maryland. CDRH's national, regional, and local offices' mailing addresses are included in Figure 34–27[1]

#### Figure 34-27[1]. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION ELECTRO-OPTICS SPECIALISTS' ADDRESSES

Address	Region	
585 Commercial Street Boston, Massachusetts 02109 (617) 565-4718 FTS: 835-4718 ATTN: John J. Galli	Regions I and II (I—ME, NH, VT, MA, RI, & CT) (II—NY, NJ, & PR)	
60 Eighth Street, NE Atlanta, Georgia 30309 (404) 347–3576 FTS: 257–3576 ATTN: Malcolm Frazier	Regions III, IV, and VI (III—PA, MD, DE, VA, WV, & DC) (IV—KY, TN, NC, SC, MS, AL, GA, & FL) (VI—NM, TX, OK, AR, & LA)	
FDA District Office 1141 Central Parkway Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 (513) 684–3505 FTS: 684–3505 ATTN: James E. Frye	Regions V and VII (V—MN, WI, MI, IL, IN, & OH) (VII—NE, IA, KS, & MO)	
1521 W. Pico Blvd. Los Angeles, California 90015 (213) 252–7603 FTS: 983–7603 ATTN: James Roseboro	Regions VIII and IX (So. Calif.) (VIII—UT, CO, WY, MT, ND, & SD) (IX—AZ & CA (LAX County and South))	
U.S. Federal Building & U.S. Court House Rm. 2062 280 1st Street San Jose, California 95113 (408) 291–7893 FTS: 466–7893 ATTN: Robert C. Stohl	Regions IX (No. Calif.) and X (IX—HI, NV, & CA (North of LAX County)) (X—WA, OR, ID, & AK)	
Consumer Safety Officer National Office Center for Devices and Radiological Health Consumer Industrial Products Branch, HFZ-312 8757 Georgia Avenue Silver Spring, Maryland 20910 (301) 427-8228		

١.

£

£